Westfälische
Wilhelms-Universität
Münster

Jonas Bräuer

Entropies of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and K-theory

– 2010 –

Mathematik

Entropies of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and K-theory

Inaugural-Dissertation
zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades
der Naturwissenschaften im Fachbereich
Mathematik und Informatik
der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät
der Westfälischen Wilhelms-Universität Münster

vorgelegt von
Jonas Bräuer
aus Göttingen
– 2010 –

Dekan:	Prof. Dr. Christopher Deninger
Erster Gutachter:	Prof. Dr. Christopher Deninger
Zweiter Gutachter:	Prof. Dr. Siegfried Echterhoff
Tag der mündlichen Prüfungen:	18.02.2011
Tag der Promotion:	18.02.2011

Contents

Chapter 1

Introduction

Let Γ be a discrete countable group and let X be a compact abelian group. An algebraic Γ-action on X is a homomorphism

$$\alpha : \Gamma \to \mathrm{Aut}(X)$$

of Γ into the group Aut(X) of continuous automorphisms of X.

In this thesis, two important notions in the theory of algebraic Γ-action play a central role:

The notion of expansiveness is a dynamical property of the action α. The action α is called expansive if there exists an open neighbourhood $\mathcal{U}$ of the identity such that

$$\bigcap_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \alpha^{\gamma}(\mathcal{U}) = 0.$$

The second important notion is the notion of entropy which should be thought of a measure of the chaos of the action α. The topological entropy $h(\alpha) \in [0, \infty]$ of the action α on X can be defined under the assumption that the group Γ be finitely generated, discrete and amenable.

In [Den06],[DS07], the entropy of expansive actions has been studied for the following algebraic Γ-actions:

Let $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ be an $r \times r$-matrix with entries in the group ring $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$. The quotient $(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r/(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r f$ is a discrete abelian group with left Γ-action by multiplication. The Pontrjagin dual

$$X_f := \widehat{(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r/(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r f} := \mathrm{Hom}_{cont}((\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r/(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r f, \mathbb{T})$$

is a compact abelian group with a left Γ-action by continuous group automorphisms. Here, $\mathbb{T}$ denotes the 1-dimensional torus $\mathbb{T} := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| = 1\}$.

For example, if $r = 1$ and $f = \sum a_\gamma \gamma \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma$, then X_f can be identified with the set of all sequences $(x_{\gamma'}) \in (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^\Gamma$ which satisfy the equation

$$\sum_{\gamma' \in \Gamma} x_{\gamma'} a_{\gamma^{-1}\gamma'} = 0 \text{ in } \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } \gamma \in \Gamma \, .$$

The left Γ-action on X_f is given by $\gamma(x_{\gamma'}) = (x_{\gamma^{-1}\gamma'})$.

Recall that a countable group Γ is residually finite if there exists a sequence Γ_n of normal subgroups with finite index whose intersection is trivial. We will write $\Gamma_n \to e$ for such a sequence.

The main result in [DS07] is:

Theorem 1.1 ([DS07], Theorem 1.1)**.** *Let Γ be a countable discrete amenable and residually finite group and f an element of $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$. Then the action of Γ on X_f is expansive if and only if f is a unit in $L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R})$. In this case the entropy $h(X_f)$ of X_f is given by*

$$h(X_f) = \log \det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} f.$$

Let us explain Theorem 1.1. Firstly, the dynamical property of the usual Γ-action on X_f to be expansive is translated into the algebraic property of the element f to be invertible in the convolution algebra $L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R})$ of infinite formal sums $\sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma$ with real numbers x_γ such that $\sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} |x_\gamma| < \infty$. Secondly, it expresses the entropy $h(X_f)$ as the logarithm of the Fuglede-Kadison determinant $\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} f$ of f. The Fuglede-Kadison determinant is a homomorphism

$$\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} : (\mathcal{N}\Gamma)^* \to \mathbb{R}_{>0}$$

from the units of the von Neumann algebra $\mathcal{N}\Gamma \supset L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R}) \supset \mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ into the positive real numbers.

The proof of this theorem involves on the one hand a description of the entropy of X_f as a renormalized logarithmic growth rate of the number of Γ_n-fixed points, i.e. one has

$$h(X_f) = h_{per}(X_f) := \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \log |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)| \tag{1.1}$$

independently of the choice of a sequence $\Gamma_n \to e$. On the other hand, one has to show that $\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} f$ is the limit of certain finite dimensional determinants and that the values of these finite dimensional determinants are given by $|\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)|^{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)}$.

Formula (1.1) motivates the following definition of what we call periodic p-adic entropy:

Let Γ be a countable discrete residually finite group acting on a set X. Let $\log_p : \mathbb{Q}_p^* \to \mathbb{Z}_p$ be the branch of the p-adic logarithm normalized by $\log_p(p) = 0$. Then by definition we say that the p-adic entropy of the Γ-action on X with respect to the sequence $\Gamma_n \to e$ exists if the limit

$$h_{p,\Gamma_n} := \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X)| \tag{1.2}$$

exists, where $\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X)$ denotes the set of points in X which are fixed by Γ_n. Changing slightly the terminology used in [Den09], we say that the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X)$ of the Γ-action exists, if the limit in (1.2) exists independently of the sequence $\Gamma_n \to e$ and always has the same value.

The main result in [Den09] is the following

Theorem 1.2 ([Den09], Theorem 2)**.** *Assume that the residually finite group Γ is elementary amenable and torsion-free. Let f be an element of $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ which is a unit in $c_0(\Gamma)$. Then the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ of the Γ-action on X_f exists and we have*

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = \log_p \det{}_\Gamma f.$$

Let us point out the analogies to Theorem 1.1. In the p-adic case, the convolution algebra $L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R})$ is replaced by the p-adic Banach algebra $c_0(\Gamma) := \{x = \sum_\gamma x_\gamma \gamma : x_\gamma \in \mathbb{Q}_p, |x_\gamma|_p \to 0 \text{ as } \gamma \to \infty \text{ in } \Gamma\}$, i.e. $c_0(\Gamma)$ consists of all formal series over Γ whose coefficients in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ converge to 0. The algebraic property $f \in c_0(\Gamma)^*$ guarantees that the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ exists. Its value is given by the value of f under the so-called p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant

$$\log_p \det{}_\Gamma : c_0(\Gamma)^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

which serves as a p-adic replacement of the homomorphism

$$\log \det{}_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} : L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R})^* \subset (\mathcal{N}\Gamma)^* \to \mathbb{R}.$$

Theorem 1.2 provides an answer to a question which is motivated from the theory of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions:

Let $f \in \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}] =: R_d$. If we look at the topological entropy $h(X_f)$ of the Γ-action on X_f then it is known that $h(X_f)$ is given by the logarithmic Mahler measure $m(f)$ of f

$$h(X_f) = m(f) := \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \log |f(z)| d\mu(z).$$

Here μ is the normalised Haar measure on the d-torus $\mathbb{T}^d$. The $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f is expansive if and only if f does not vanish in any point of $\mathbb{T}^d$ which is exactly the case if f is a unit in $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})$.

In analogy to this situation one has the notion of the p-adic Mahler measure $m_p(f)$. The p-adic Mahler measure of the Laurent polynomial f is only defined if f does not vanish in any point of the p-adic d-torus $T_p^d = \{z \in \mathbb{C}_p^d : |z_i|_p = 1\}$. Then $m_p(f) \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ is defined by the convergent Shnirelman integral

$$m_p(f) = \int_{T_p^d} \log f(z) \frac{dz}{z} := \lim_{\substack{N\to\infty,\\ (N,p)=1}} \frac{1}{N^d} \sum_{\zeta \in \mu_N^d} \log f(\zeta).$$

It was asked in [BD99] if $m_p(f)$ has an interpretation as a p-adically valued entropy. The answer is the following variant of Theorem 1.2 for the case $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$:

Theorem 1.3 ([Den09], Theorem 1)**.** *Assume that $f \in R_d$ does not vanish in any point of the p-adic d-torus. Then the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ of the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f exists and we have*

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = m_p(f).$$

Three main open problems concerning dynamical systems and the notion of periodic p-adic entropy were formulated in [Den09]:

(1) Is there a notion of p-adic expansiveness for Γ-actions on compact spaces X which for dynamical systems X_f with $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ is equivalent to the condition $f \in \mathrm{GL}_r(c_0(\Gamma))$?

(2) Is it then possible to define a notion of p-adic entropy for all p-adically expansive dynamical systems which coincides with the periodic p-adic entropy of dynamical systems X_f, $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma) \cap \mathrm{GL}_r(c_0(\Gamma))$?

(3) Is there a dynamical criterion for the existence of the limit defining periodic p-adic entropy?

In this thesis, we give an answer to questions (1) and (2) for algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. We also point out some problems that occur when one tries to solve problem (3).

We choose an algebraic approach to problems (1) and (2). Via Pontrjagin duality, algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions correspond to modules over the ring R_d and dynamical properties of the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action are reflected in algebraic properties of the dual module.

There are several reasons that suggest this approach. As stated in Theorem 1.2, given $f \in R_d$, we already have an algebraic criterion for the existence of the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f. As important, in order to define the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma : c_0(\Gamma)^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p,$$

Deninger constructs a homomorphism

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma : K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p \tag{1.3}$$

defined for a certain class of groups Γ including the groups $\mathbb{Z}^d, d \geq 1$. Here, $c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p) = \{x \in c_0(\Gamma) : \max_{\gamma \in \Gamma} |x_\gamma|_p \leq 1\}$ and $K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ is the first algebraic K-group of $c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)$. We will use the homomorphism (1.3) to define a notion of p-adic entropy.

Let us give an overview of the main results. Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on the compact abelian group X. We denote by M^X the corresponding Pontrjagin dual R_d-module. Let S_p be the multiplicative set $S_p = R_d \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$. We define the algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action α to be p-adically expansive if its dual module M^X belongs to the category $\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$ of finitely generated R_d-modules which are S_p-torsion. Using the localisation sequence of algebraic K-theory

$$K_1(R_d) \to K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \to K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)) \to K_0(R_d) \to K_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \to 0,$$

we attach to every p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X an element

$$cl_p(X) \in K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^*.$$

We prove:

Theorem 1.4. *There is a homomorphism*

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

which is given by the bottom row of the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))/R_d^* & \longrightarrow & & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{Q}_p \\
 & & \downarrow & & & & \| \\
K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* & \longrightarrow & K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))/R_d^* & \xrightarrow{\det} & c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*/R_d^* & \xrightarrow{\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}} & \mathbb{Q}_p.
\end{array}$$

This enables us to define the p-adic entropy $h_p(X)$ of a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X as $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_p(X))$. We then show:

Theorem 1.5. *Let $f \in M_r(R_d) \cap GL_r(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Then the usual $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f is p-adically expansive and we have*

$$h_p(X_f) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f).$$

In particular, the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f coincides with the p-adic entropy of X_f:

$$h_p(X_f) = h_{p,per}(X_f).$$

In Section 5 we apply this K-theoretic approach to the theory of expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action.

Let S_∞ be the multiplicative set $S_\infty = R_d \cap L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$ and let $M_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ be the category of finitely generated R_d-modules which are S_∞-torsion. We show the following characterization of expansiveness:

Theorem 1.6 (Algebraic criterion of expansiveness)**.** *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on a compact abelian group X. Then α is expansive if and only if $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$.*

For an expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X we then define an element

$$cl_\infty(X) \in K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* = \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \oplus (R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^*.$$

Using the Fuglede-Kadison determinant we define a homomorphism

$$\log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{R}.$$

Then we show:

Theorem 1.7. *Let α be an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on a compact abelian group X. Then the topological entropy of the action α on X is given by*

$$h(X) = \log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_\infty(X)).$$

The K-theoretic approach to expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions leads naturally to the study of the group $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$. We show that the Fuglede-Kadison determinant vanishes on $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$. But in Section 5.2, we show the following result using topological K-theory:

Theorem 1.8. *Let $d \geq 5$. Then $SK_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \neq 0$.*

Using this result one can show that there exist expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions on X such that the SK_1-component of $cl_\infty(X)$ is non-trivial.

Let us give an overview of the individual chapters of the thesis.

Chapter 2 consists of a short review of the papers [DS07] and [Den09]. Here, we introduce the algebraic dynamical systems of type X_f and give a short treatment of entropy. We define the group von-Neumann algebra $\mathcal{N}\Gamma$ and introduce the Fuglede-Kadison determinant. We state the main results expressing the entropy $h(X_f)$ of X_f in the expansive case as the value $\log \det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} f$. The last part of Chapter 2 is concerned with the periodic p-adic entropy and the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant.

In Chapter 3 we discuss algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. In this case, there is a great interplay between dynamics and commutative algebra which gives us a deeper understanding of these actions. Via Pontrjagin duality, algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and modules over the ring R_d correspond to each other and dynamical properties of a dynamical system X can translated into algebraic properties of its dual module M^X. This provides a number of examples of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action with specified properties. We discuss the structure of expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-actions on compact connected abelian groups and also algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions which come from rings R_S of S-integers of algebraic number fields. The last part of Chapter 3 is concerned with the entropy of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and its connection with the Mahler measure.

Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 contain the main results of this thesis. First, we provide some background material on algebraic K-theory. We introduce the notion p-adic expansiveness (Section 4.2) and define p-adic entropy for p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions (Section 4.3). In Section 4.4 we apply the theory developed in 4.2 and 4.3 to p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-actions on compact connected abelian groups and to the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions coming from rings R_S of S-integers of algebraic number fields as introduced in Section 3.3.

Section 5.1 contains the proofs of Theorem 1.6 and Theorem 1.7. In Section 5.2, we prove Theorem 1.8 using topological K-theory.

In Chapter 6 we determine the periodic p-adic entropy of the action of the discrete Heisenberg group Γ on X_f for a certain class of elements $f \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma \cap c_0(\Gamma)^*$.

In Chapter 7 we discuss some open questions and problems. In particular, we provide a short discussion of our solution of Questions (1) and (2) as well as some comments on Question (3). We give an example to illustrate that there are $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions where the periodic p-adic entropy does not exist but which can be treated with our method. Moreover, we give an example of an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}$-action where the periodic p-adic entropy exists for trivial reasons but which is not p-adically expansive in our sense.

Finally, we discuss some properties of the p-adic Banach algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$.

An dieser Stelle möchte ich zuerst Prof. Dr. Christopher Deninger für die Betreuung meiner Promotion danken. Es ist seiner mathematischen Intuition zu verdanken, dass das Thema der periodischen p-adischen Entropie zu so zahlreichen interessanten Fragen geführt hat. Ich bedanke mich bei Prof. Dr. Klaus Schmidt für die Erlaubnis, seine Berechnungen von Fixpunkten in Kapitel 6 verwenden zu dürfen. Ich danke meinen Kollegen Christian Serpé, Jakob Scholbach, Malte Röer und Deepam Patel für hilfreiche Diskussionen und Anregungen. Ich danke Gabi Dierkes für ihre Hilfe. Für die finanzielle Unterstützung bedanke ich mich bei der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft.

Ich danke meinen Freunden Prince, Vincent und Johann und dem UFC Münster.

Ich möchte mich bei meiner Schwester Lynn, Dieter und Thomas und bei meinen Großeltern Paul und Edith Goertz und Günter Bräuer für ihre Unterstützung bedanken.

Ganz besonders möchte ich den folgenden Personen danken: Gereon, für seine Anleitung als Doktorand, seine Unterstützung und die gemeinsame Zeit in Münster. Benimängäni, der mich auf seine unnachahmliche Weise motiviert hat und für meine Ausgeglichenheit gesorgt hat. Meinem Bruder Yannick, für die Freiheit, die er mir verschafft hat und die Zeit, die wir gemeinsam verbracht haben. Zuletzt meiner Mutter Sabine. Für Deine unschätzbare Hilfe.

Chapter 2

Algebraic Γ-actions, entropy and periodic p-adic entropy

In Section 2.1 we introduce the notions of algebraic Γ-actions, expansiveness and entropy. To elements $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ in the ring of $r \times r$-matrices with coefficients in the integral group ring $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ we attach a compact abelian group denoted by X_f which carries a natural algebraic Γ-action. The algebraic Γ-actions of type X_f and their dynamical properties are the central subject of Chapter 2.

In Section 2.2 we introduce the Fuglede-Kadison determinant and explain its connection to the topological entropy of expansive Γ-actions on X_f.

In Section 2.3 we define periodic p-adic entropy and review the construction of the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant. It is shown in [Den09] that for a certain class of algebraic Γ-actions of type X_f the periodic p-adic entropy exists. We state the main results how periodic p-adic entropy is related to the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant.

2.1 Algebraic Γ-actions and expansiveness

Definition 2.1. *Let Γ be a countable discrete group and let X be a compact abelian group. An algebraic Γ-action on X is a homomorphism $\alpha : \gamma \mapsto \alpha^\gamma$ from Γ into the group $\mathrm{Aut}(X)$ of continuous automorphisms of X.*

Definition 2.2. *An algebraic Γ-action on a compact abelian group X is expansive if there an expansive neighborhood $\mathcal{U}$ of the identity in X, i.e. if there exists an open neighborhood $\mathcal{U}$ of the identity with*

$$\bigcap_{\gamma\in\Gamma} \alpha^\gamma(\mathcal{U}) = 0.$$

Remark 2.3. In general, a Γ-action by homeomorphisms on a compact metrizable space X is called expansive if there exists a metric d defining the topology and an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that for all $x \neq y \in X$ we have $d(\gamma x, \gamma y) \geq \varepsilon$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma$. For algebraic Γ-actions, this is equivalent to the existence of an expansive neighborhood $\mathcal{U}$ of the identity.

Let Γ be a countable discrete group and let $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ be the integral group ring of Γ consisting of all finite formal sums $f = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \gamma$ with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}$. There are the following operations on $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$:

For an element $f \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ we denote by L_f (resp. R_f) the left (resp. right) multiplication with f. Furthermore, the ring $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ is equipped with an anti-involution

$$* : \mathbb{Z}\Gamma \to \mathbb{Z}\Gamma, \quad \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \gamma \mapsto \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_{\gamma^{-1}} \gamma. \tag{2.1}$$

Anti-involution means that we have $(f^*)^* = f$ and $(fg)^* = g^* f^*$.

If we replace more generally the ring $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ by the ring $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, $r \geq 1$, of $r \times r$-matrices with entries in $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$, matrix multiplication from the right with $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ defines on operation, also denoted by R_f,

$$R_f : (\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r \to (\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r, \; g \mapsto gf. \tag{2.2}$$

Using the anti-involution defined on $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ we define an anti-involution $*$ on $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ by

$$* : M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma) \to M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma), \; f = (f_{ij})_{1\leq i,j\leq r} \mapsto f^* = (f^*_{ji})_{1\leq i,j\leq r}. \tag{2.3}$$

Identifying $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ with the ring $M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma]$ of finite formal sums over Γ with coefficients in $M_r(\mathbb{Z})$ and $(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r$ with $\mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma]$, the operations R_f and $*$ take the following form: For $f = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \gamma \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma]$ it is

$$R_f : \mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma] \to \mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma], \; \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} b_\gamma \gamma \mapsto \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} \Big(\sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} b_{\gamma'} a_{\gamma'^{-1}\gamma} \Big) \gamma, \tag{2.4}$$

and

$$* : M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma] \to M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma], \; f \mapsto f^* = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a^*_{\gamma^{-1}} \gamma, \tag{2.5}$$

where $a^*_\gamma = a^t_\gamma$ is the transpose of the matrix $a_\gamma \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})$.

Let us now introduce an important class of algebraic Γ-actions. Let Γ be a countable discrete group and consider the compact abelian group

$\mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r)$ consisting of all maps from Γ to $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r$ with point-wise addition. We write elements $x \in \mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r)$ as $x = (x_\gamma)$, where $x_\gamma \in (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r$ denotes the value of x at $\gamma \in \Gamma$. There are natural left and right Γ-shift actions λ and ρ on $\mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r)$ given by

$$(\lambda^\gamma x)_{\gamma'} = x_{\gamma^{-1}\gamma'} \quad \text{and} \quad (\rho^\gamma x)_{\gamma'} = x_{\gamma'\gamma}, \quad \gamma \in \Gamma, \tag{2.6}$$

respectively. If we identify $\mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r)$ with the group $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$ of infinite formal sums with coefficients in $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r$ the actions λ and ρ correspond to left multiplication with $\gamma \in \Gamma$ respectively right multplication with γ^{-1}:

$$\lambda^\gamma\Big(\sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} x_{\gamma'}\gamma'\Big) = \sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} x_{\gamma'}\gamma\gamma' \ , \quad \rho^\gamma\Big(\sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} x_{\gamma'}\gamma'\Big) = \sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} x_{\gamma'}\gamma'\gamma^{-1}. \tag{2.7}$$

The compact abelian group $\mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r)$ with the left action λ is our first basic example of an algebraic Γ-action.

In order to describe more general algebraic Γ-actions, we make use of duality theory of locally compact abelian groups: We view $(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r$ as discrete abelian group. Then the Pontrjagin dual group

$$\widehat{(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r} := \mathrm{Hom}_{cont}((\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r, \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})$$

is a compact abelian group. Thus, evaluation gives a natural pairing, the so-called Pontrjagin pairing,

$$\langle\ ,\ \rangle : (\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r \times \widehat{(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r} \to \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z},\ (a, \chi) \mapsto \langle a, \chi\rangle := \chi(a).$$

The general Pontrjagin Duality Theorem says that for an abelian locally compact group G the homomorphism

$$G \to \widehat{\widehat{G}},\ a \mapsto \langle a, \cdot\rangle,$$

is an isomorphism of topological groups. In particular, we deduce that for an exact sequence

$$0 \to G' \xrightarrow{\sigma} G \xrightarrow{\tau} G'' \to 0$$

of locally compact abelian groups the sequence

$$0 \to \widehat{G''} \xrightarrow{\hat\tau} \widehat{G} \xrightarrow{\hat\sigma} \widehat{G'} \to 0$$

is exact, i.e.

$$\widehat{\ker(G \to G'')} \simeq \mathrm{coker}\,(\widehat{G''} \to \widehat{G}) \text{ and } \widehat{\mathrm{coker}\,(G' \to G)} \simeq \ker(\widehat{G} \to \widehat{G'}). \tag{2.8}$$

See [RV99], Chapter 3, for more details.

Under the identifications $(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r = \mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma]$ and $\widehat{(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)^r} = (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$, it is for $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma\gamma \in \mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma]$ and $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma\gamma \in (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$

$$\left\langle \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma\gamma, \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma\gamma \right\rangle = \sum_{\gamma,1\leq i\leq r} a_{\gamma,i}x_{\gamma,i} \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}. \tag{2.9}$$

We also have a right multiplication with elements $f = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma\gamma \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma]$ on $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$:

$$R_f : (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]] \to (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]],\ \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma\gamma \mapsto \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma}\left(\sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} x_{\gamma'}a_{\gamma'^{-1}\gamma}\right)\gamma. \tag{2.10}$$

We define

$$\rho_f = R_{f^*} : (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]] \to (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]. \tag{2.11}$$

Then ρ_f is just the linear extension of the Γ-action ρ on $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$ to elements $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma]$. The following formula holds for all $a \in \mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma], f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma]$ and $x \in (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$.

$$\langle af, x\rangle = \langle a, xf^*\rangle. \tag{2.12}$$

To prove equation (2.12), it suffices to check it on elements of the form $a = e_i\gamma, f = e_{jk}\gamma'$ and $x = \gamma''$, where $\gamma, \gamma', \gamma'' \in \Gamma$, $e_i \in \mathbb{Z}^r$ the i-th canonical basisvector and $e_{jk} \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})$ the matrix with zero entries everywhere except an 1 in the jk-th entry.

According to equation (2.12) the Pontrjagin dual of right multiplication with f on $\mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma]$ is right multiplication with f^* on $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$. Hence by equation (2.8) we have

$$\widehat{\mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma]/(\mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma])f} = \ker\big(\rho_f : (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]] \to (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]\big).$$

Furthermore, since left multiplication and right multiplication with elements of Γ on $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]$ commute, the natural left Γ-action λ passes to X_f.

Definition 2.4. *Let Γ be a countable discrete group and let f be an element in $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$. We define the dynamical system X_f to be the compact abelian group*

$$X_f := \widehat{\mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma]/(\mathbb{Z}^r[\Gamma])f} = \ker\big(\rho_f : (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]] \to (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]\big)$$

with the Γ-action $\alpha_f := \lambda_{|X_f}$.

Example 2.5. According to equation (2.10) $X_f \subset \mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r)$ consists of all sequences $(x_\gamma)_{\gamma\in\Gamma}$ with

$$\sum_{\gamma'\in\Gamma} x_{\gamma'} a^*_{\gamma^{-1}\gamma'} = 0 \quad \text{for all } \gamma \in \Gamma.$$

For example, if $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}$ and $f = 2t^2 - t + 2 \in \mathbb{Z}[\mathbb{Z}] = \mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$, then it is

$$X_f = \left\{x = (x_n) \in (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^{\mathbb{Z}} : 2x_n - x_{n+1} + 2x_{n+2} = 0 \text{ in } \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{Z}\right\}.$$

In the following, we give a description of the group of fixed points of X_f, $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, under a normal subgroup N of Γ.

Definition 2.6. *Let Γ be a countable group, X a compact group and let α be a Γ-action by automorphisms of X. For a subgroup $\Gamma' \subset \Gamma$ the subgroup of Γ'-invariant points in X is defined by*

$$\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma'}(X) := \{x \in X : \alpha^\gamma x = x \textit{ for all } \gamma \in \Gamma'\}.$$

Note that $\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma'}(X)$ is Γ-invariant if Γ' is a normal subgroup of Γ.

Let X_f be the dynamical system attached to some $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ as defined above. In this case, the group of fixed points under a normal subgroup N of Γ has the following description:

Let $^-\colon \Gamma \to \bar{\Gamma} := \Gamma/N$ be the quotient map. We have the induced quotient map $M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma] \to M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\bar{\Gamma}]$ and we denote by $\bar{f}$ the image of f under this map. Consider the natural isomorphism

$$(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\bar{\Gamma}]] \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathrm{Fix}_N((\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]]),\ \sum_{\delta\in\bar{\Gamma}} x_\delta \delta \mapsto \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_{\bar{\gamma}} \gamma.$$

Under this isomorphism, the action $\rho_{\bar{f}}$ on $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\bar{\Gamma}]]$ corresponds to the restriction of ρ_f to $\mathrm{Fix}_N((\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\Gamma]])$. Hence we have

$$\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f) = \ker(\rho_{\bar{f}} : (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\bar{\Gamma}]] \to (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^r[[\bar{\Gamma}]]) = X_{\bar{f}}.$$

If we assume $\bar{\Gamma}$ to be finite, it follows that

$$\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f) = \rho_{\bar{f}}^{-1}(\mathbb{Z}\bar{\Gamma})^r/(\mathbb{Z}\bar{\Gamma})^r,$$

where $\rho_{\bar{f}}$ on the right-hand side of the equation denotes the endomorphism of right multiplication by $\bar{f}^*$ on $(\mathbb{R}\bar{\Gamma})^r$. If we assume furthermore that $\rho_{\bar{f}}$ is an isomorphism of $(\mathbb{Q}\bar{\Gamma})^r$, then the order of $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ is given by the index of the sublattice $\rho_{\bar{f}}((\mathbb{Z}\bar{\Gamma})^r)$ of $(\mathbb{Z}\bar{\Gamma})^r$. By the elementary divisors theorem, this index is $\pm \det \rho_{\bar{f}}$. We conclude:

Proposition 2.7. *Let N be a cofinite normal subgroup of Γ. Put $\bar{\Gamma} := \Gamma/N$. For $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\Gamma]$ we denote by $\bar{f}$ the image of f in $M_r(\mathbb{Z})[\bar{\Gamma}]$ under the natural quotient map. Assume that the endomorphism $\rho_{\bar{f}}$ of right multiplication with $\bar{f}^*$ on $(\mathbb{Q}\bar{\Gamma})^r$ is an isomorphism of $(\mathbb{Q}\bar{\Gamma})^r$. Then $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ is finite and its order is given by*

$$|\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)| = \pm \det \rho_{\bar{f}}.$$

We want to finish Section 2.1 with a brief introduction of the notion of topological entropy. For more information, see for example the short survey on entropy in [Den06].

Definition 2.8. *A finitely generated discrete group Γ is called amenable, if it has a right Følner sequence $(F_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$, i.e. Γ has a sequence $F_1, F_2, \ldots$ of finite subsets of Γ such that for every finite subset K of Γ, it is*

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{|F_n K \Delta F_n|}{|F_n|} = 0,$$

where $F_n K \Delta F_n := (F_n K \cup F_n) \setminus (F_n K \cap F_n)$ denotes the symmetric difference of $F_n K$ and F_n.

Example 2.9. The groups $\mathbb{Z}^d, d \geq 1$, are amenable. For integers $b_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $r_i > 0, 1 \leq i \leq d$, define the rectangle

$$Q((b_i, r_i)_{1\leq i\leq d}) := \prod_{i=1}^{d} [b_i, b_i + r_i - 1]_{\mathbb{Z}} \subset \mathbb{Z}^d,$$

where $[b_i, b_i + r_i - 1]_{\mathbb{Z}} := [b_i, b_i + r_i - 1] \cap \mathbb{Z}$ is the interval $[b_i, b_i + r_i - 1]$ intersected with $\mathbb{Z}$. Then any sequence $Q((b_i^{(n)}, r_i^{(n)})_{1\leq i\leq d})_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ of rectangles with

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \min_{1\leq i\leq d} \{r_i^{(n)}\} \to \infty$$

is a right Følner sequence. Since the idea of the proof is the same for every $d \geq 1$, we only prove the case $d = 1$ in order to keep the notation simple.

Let K be a finite subset of $\mathbb{Z}$. Let d_1 be the smallest integer and d_2 the largest integer such that $K \subset [d_1, d_2]_{\mathbb{Z}}$. Let $Q = Q((b, r)) = [b, b + r - 1]_{\mathbb{Z}}$ any rectangle in $\mathbb{Z}$ such that

(i) $r - 1 \geq \max\{|d_1|, |d_2|\}$ and

(ii) $r - 1 \geq d_2 - d_1$.

There are the cases (a) $d_1 \geq 0$, (b) $d_1 < 0$ and $d_2 > 0$, (c) $d_2 \leq 0$. We treat the case $d_1 \geq 0$, the other cases go similarly. Condition (ii) implies that $QK = [b + d_1, b + d_2 + r - 1]_{\mathbb{Z}}$ for any non-empty subset K of $[d_1, d_2]_{\mathbb{Z}}$. Then using (i) we get

$$QK \cup Q = [b, \ldots, b + d_1, \ldots, b + r - 1, \ldots, b + d_2 + r - 1]_{\mathbb{Z}} \text{ and}$$
$$QK \cap Q = [b + d_1, \ldots, b + r - 1]_{\mathbb{Z}}.$$

Thus,

$$|QK\Delta K| = |QK \cup K| - |QK \cap K| = d_2 + r - (r - d_1) = d_1 + d_2$$

independently of Q. Now, for any sequence $(Q_n = Q((b_n, r_n)))_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ with $r_n \to \infty$ the conditions (i) and (ii) will be satisfied for any finite $K \subset \mathbb{Z}$ if n is large enough. Hence

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{|Q_n K \Delta Q_n|}{|Q_n|} = 0,$$

i.e.$(Q_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a right Følner sequence.

Assume that the finitely generated discrete amenable group Γ operates from the left by homeomorphisms on a compact metric space (X, d). Let $(F_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a right Følner sequence. The topological entropy of the Γ-action on X is defined as follows:

For an open cover $\mathcal{U}$ of X let $N(\mathcal{U})$ be the cardinality of a minimal subcover of $\mathcal{U}$. For a finite subset F of Γ let

$$\mathcal{U}^F = \bigvee_{\gamma \in F} \gamma \mathcal{U}$$

be the common refinement of the finitely many covers $\gamma\mathcal{U}$. Using [LW00], Theorem 6.1, one sees that the limit

$$h(\mathcal{U}) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{|F_n|} \log N(\mathcal{U}^{F_n})$$

exists and is independent of the Følner sequence $(F_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$.

Definition 2.10. *Let Γ be a finitely generated discrete amenable group which operates from the left by homeomorphisms on a compact metric space (X, d). The topological entropy of the Γ-action on X is defined to be the quantity*

$$h_{cover} := \sup_{\mathcal{U}} h(\mathcal{U}).$$

Before we state the next result, let us recall the definition of a residually finite group.

Definition 2.11. *The group* Γ *is called residually finite, if there exists a sequence* $(\Gamma_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ *of normal subgroups of* Γ *of finite index whose intersection contains only the neutral element* e*. In this case, we write* $\Gamma_n \to e$ *for such a sequence.*

The following theorem is a central result. It tells us that for a countable residually finite amenable group Γ, the entropy of the algebraic Γ-action on X_f, $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, can be expressed as a certain logarithmic growth rate of the number of fixed points under the assumption that the action is expansive.

Theorem 2.12. *Let* Γ *be a countable residually finite amenable group and let* $\Gamma_n \to e$ *be a sequence of cofinite normal subgroups of* Γ *converging to* e*. Let* $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ *and assume that the algebraic* Γ*-action* α_f *is expansive. Then*

$$h(\alpha_f) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{|\Gamma/\Gamma_n|} \log |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)|.$$

Proof. [DS07], Theorem 5.7 and [Mül08], Theorem 3.4.7. □

2.2 Entropy and the Fuglede-Kadison determinant

Let Γ be a discrete group and let $L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C})$ be the Hilbert space of square summable complex valued functions $x : \Gamma \to \mathbb{C}$. The group Γ acts isometrically from the left by the operation

$$\Gamma \times L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C}) \to L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C}) \ , \quad (\gamma, x) \mapsto \gamma x,$$

where the value of γx at $\gamma' \in \Gamma$ is given by $(\gamma x)'_\gamma := x_{\gamma^{-1}\gamma'}$.

Elements in $L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C})$ can be represented as formal sums $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma$ with complex numbers x_γ such that $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} |x_\gamma|^2 < \infty$. If we write elements of $L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C})$ as formal sums $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma\gamma$, the left Γ-action is given by left multiplication by γ.

For a Banach space H let $\mathcal{B}(H)$ be the algebra of bounded linear operators of H into itself.

Definition 2.13. *The group von Neumann algebra* $\mathcal{N}\Gamma$ *of* Γ *is the algebra of* Γ*-equivariant bounded linear operators of* $L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C})$ *into itself,*

$$\mathcal{N}\Gamma := \mathcal{B}(L^2(\Gamma,\mathbb{C}))^\Gamma.$$

Definition 2.14. *The von Neumann trace on* $\mathcal{N}\Gamma$ *is the linear form*

$$tr_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} : \mathcal{N}\Gamma \to \mathbb{C}, \quad tr_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(g) = (g(e), e),$$

where $e \in \Gamma \subset L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ *is the unit in* Γ. *Here,* $(g(e), e)$ *denotes the inner product of the elements* $g(e)$ *and* e.

For a matrix $A = (a_{ij})_{1\le i,j\le r} \in M_r(\mathcal{N}\Gamma)$ *the von Neumann trace is defined as*

$$tr_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(A) := \sum_{i=1}^{r} tr_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(a_{i,i}).$$

The group Γ acts isometrically from the right on $L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ by $(x\gamma)_{\gamma'} = x_{\gamma'\gamma^{-1}}$. This corresponds to right multiplication with γ if we view elements of $L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ as formal sums. For $\gamma \in \Gamma$ define the operator $R_\gamma \in \mathcal{B}(L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C}))$ by $R_\gamma(x) := x\gamma$. This operator is Γ-equivariant and so defines an element in $\mathcal{N}\Gamma$. Then $\mathbb{C}\Gamma$ is embedded in $\mathcal{N}\Gamma$ by the injective $\mathbb{C}$-algebra homomorphism

$$r : \mathbb{C}\Gamma \to \mathcal{N}\Gamma, \ \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \gamma \mapsto \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma R_{\gamma^{-1}}. \tag{2.13}$$

The adjoint f^* of $f = \sum_\gamma a_\gamma \gamma \in \mathbb{C}\Gamma \subset \mathcal{N}\Gamma$ is given by $f^* = \sum_\gamma \bar{a}_\gamma \gamma^{-1}$. More generally, we define

$$r_{n,n} : M_n(\mathbb{C}\Gamma) \to M_n(\mathcal{N}\Gamma), \ (f_{ij})_{1\le i,j\le n} \mapsto (r(f_{ij}))_{1\le i,j\le n}, \tag{2.14}$$

and

$$* : M_n(\mathbb{C}\Gamma) \to M_n(\mathbb{C}\Gamma), \ (f_{ij})_{1\le i,j\le n} \mapsto ((f_{ji})^*)_{1\le i,j\le n}. \tag{2.15}$$

Then because of $R_\gamma^* = R_{\gamma^{-1}}$ it is

$$r_{n,n}(f^*) = r_{n,n}(f)^*.$$

The L^1-convolution algebra $L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ of Γ is the completion of $\mathbb{C}\Gamma$ in the $|| \, ||_1$-norm. We write elements in $L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ as infinite formal sums $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma$ with complex numbers x_γ which satisfy $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} |x_\gamma| < \infty$. Right multiplication with elements in $L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ on $L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ is continuous because of the estimate $||\varphi \cdot f||_2 \le ||f||_1 ||\varphi||_2$ for all $\varphi \in L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$ and $f \in L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})$. Thus, we obtain a natural injection

$$r : L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C}) \to \mathcal{N}\Gamma \text{ with } ||r(f)|| \le ||f||_1 \tag{2.16}$$

which extends the map (2.13) above. Similarly, we get an injection

$$r_{n,n} : M_n(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})) \to M_n(\mathcal{N}\Gamma) \tag{2.17}$$

which extends the homomorphism (2.14). In particular, units in $M_n(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C}))$ give units in $M_n(\mathcal{N}\Gamma)$.

Definition 2.15. *The Fuglede-Kadison determinant of an element $u \in GL_r(\mathcal{N}\Gamma)$ is defined to be the real number*

$$\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(u) := \exp\Big(\frac{1}{2} tr_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(\log uu^*)\Big).$$

Here, the operator uu^* is positive and $\log uu^*$ is defined via functional calculus in $\mathcal{B}(L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C})^r)$

An important fact about the Fuglede-Kadison determinant is the following proposition which is proven in [Lüc02], Theorem 3.14.

Theorem 2.16. *The Fuglede-Kadison determinant is a homomorphism*

$$\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma} : GL_r(\mathcal{N}\Gamma) \to \mathbb{R}_{>0}.$$

Example 2.17. Let $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$. There is the following model for the von Neumann algebra $\mathcal{N}(\mathbb{Z}^d)$. Let $L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C})$ be the Hilbert space of equivalence classes of L^2-integrable complex-valued functions on the d-torus $\mathbb{T}^d$, where two such functions are called equivalent if they differ on a subset of measure zero. Let $L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C})$ be the ring of equivalence classes of essentially bounded measurable functions $f : \mathbb{T}^d \to \mathbb{C}$, where essentially bounded means that there exists a constant $C > 0$ such that the set $\{z \in \mathbb{T}^d : |f(z)| \geq C\}$ has measure zero. The group $\mathbb{Z}^d$ acts isometrically on $L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C})$ by

$$\mathbb{Z}^d \times L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C}), ((k_1, \ldots, k_d), f) \mapsto z_1^{k_1} \cdot \ldots \cdot z_d^{k_d} f.$$

Fourier transform yields an isometric $\mathbb{Z}^d$-equivariant isomorphism

$$L^2(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{C}) \xrightarrow{\sim} L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C}).$$

Hence $\mathcal{N}(\mathbb{Z}^d) = \mathcal{B}(L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C}))^{\mathbb{Z}^d}$.

Now sending a function $f \in L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C})$ to the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-equivariant operator

$$M_f : L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C}) \to L^2(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C}),\ g \mapsto g \cdot f,$$

gives an isomorphism

$$L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{N}(\mathbb{Z}^d).$$

The Fuglede-Kadison determinant of an invertible element $f \in L^\infty(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C})$ is given by

$$\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(f) = \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \log |f| d\mu,$$

where $d\mu$ is the normalized Haar measure one $\mathbb{T}^d$.

Example 2.18. Assume Γ is finite. Then it is $\mathbb{C}\Gamma = L^2(\Gamma, \mathbb{C}) = \mathcal{N}\Gamma$. For $f \in \mathrm{GL}_r(\mathbb{C}\Gamma)$ it is

$$\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(f) = |\det_{\mathbb{C}} R_f|^{\frac{1}{|\Gamma|}}.$$

Here, $\det_{\mathbb{C}} R_f$ is the determinant of the $\mathbb{C}$-linear endomorphism of $(\mathbb{C}\Gamma)^r$ given by right multiplication with f. Since the absolute value of the determinant of right muliplication with f is equal to the absolute value of the determinant of the endomorphism ρ_f of right multiplication with f^*, we also have

$$\det_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(f) = |\det_{\mathbb{C}} \rho_f|^{\frac{1}{|\Gamma|}}.$$

In the remainder of Section 2.2 we want to explain the connection of the Fuglede-Kadison determinant to the entropy of the usual Γ-action on $X_f, f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, in the expansive case.

There is the following criterion for expansiveness of the usual Γ-action on X_f:

Theorem 2.19. *Let Γ be a countable group, $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, and let α_f be the Γ-action on X_f as in Definition 2.4. The following conditions are equivalent.*

(1) The action α_f is expansive.

(2) $f \in GL_r(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R}))$.

Proof. See [DS07], Theorem 3.2, for the case $r = 1$ and [Mül08], Theorem 3.2.1, for the general case. □

Remark 2.20. Let Γ be residually finite and let $\Gamma_n \to e$ be a sequence of cofinite normal subgroups of Γ. Assume that $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma) \cap \mathrm{GL}_r(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R}))$ so that the Γ-action α_f is expansive. Then by Theorem 2.12, it is

$$h(\alpha_f) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{|\Gamma/\Gamma_n|} \log |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)|. \tag{2.18}$$

Furthermore, for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the image $f^{(n)}$ of f in $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma^{(n)})$ lies in $\mathrm{GL}_r(L^1(\Gamma^{(n)}, \mathbb{R})) = \mathrm{GL}_r(\mathbb{R}\Gamma^{(n)})$, where $\Gamma^{(n)} = \Gamma/\Gamma_n$. This implies that the endomorphism $\rho_{f^{(n)}}$ of right multiplication with $f^{(n)^*}$ on $(\mathbb{Q}\Gamma^{(n)})^r$ is an isomorphism as an injective endomorphism of a finite dimensional $\mathbb{Q}$-vector space. By Proposition 2.7, it is

$$|\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)| = \pm \det \rho_{f^{(n)}}.$$

The last step to the main result is the following important approximation result of the Fuglede-Kadison determinant. It will give the connection of the Fuglede-Kadison determinant and the limit (2.18).

Theorem 2.21. *Let Γ be a countable residually finite discrete group and $\Gamma_n \to e$ a sequence of cofinite normal subgroups of Γ converging to $e \in \Gamma$. For $f \in GL_r(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{C}))$ it is*

$$\det{}_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(f) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \det{}_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma^{(n)}} f^{(n)}.$$

Proof. [Mül08], Theorem 3.5.2. □

Now, we can prove the main result of Section 2.2:

Theorem 2.22. *Let Γ be a countable discrete amenable and residually finite group and let $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$. Then the Γ-action on X_f is expansive if and only if $f \in GL_r(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R}))$. In this case*

$$h(\alpha_f) = \log \det{}_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(f).$$

Proof. By Theorem 2.19, the Γ-action on X_f is expansive if and only if $f \in \mathrm{GL}_r(L^1(\Gamma, \mathbb{R}))$. Then combining Theorem 2.21, Theorem 2.12, Example 2.18 and Proposition 2.7, we get

$$\begin{aligned} h(\alpha_f) &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{|\Gamma/\Gamma_n|} \log |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)| = \lim_{n\to\infty} \log \det{}_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma^{(n)}} f^{(n)} \\ &= \log \det{}_{\mathcal{N}\Gamma}(f). \end{aligned}$$

□

2.3 Periodic p-adic entropy and the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant

Let $\log_p : \mathbb{Q}_p^* \to \mathbb{Z}_p$ be the branch of the p-adic logarithm normalized by $\log_p(p) = 0$.

The field $\mathbb{C}_p$ is defined as the completion of an algebraic closure of $\mathbb{Q}_p$.

Definition 2.23. *Let* Γ *be a countable discrete residually finite group acting on a set* X*. Let* $\Gamma_n \to e$ *be a sequence of cofinite normal subgroups converging to* e*. The* p*-adic entropy of the* Γ*-action on* X *with respect to the sequence* Γ_n *is defined to be*

$$h_{p,\Gamma_n} := \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X)|$$

if the limit exists.

If the limit exists independently of the choice of the sequence $\Gamma_n \to e$ *and the value is always the same we say the periodic entropy* $h_{p,per}$ *of the* Γ*-action on* X *exists.*

Let us give a short survey on the article [Den09]. The main results say that for a certain class of residually finite groups Γ the periodic p-adic entropy of the natural Γ-action on X_f, $f \in M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, exists under some assumption on the element f. Furthermore, the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f is expressed as the value of f under the so-called p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant.

Definition 2.24. *Let* Γ *be a countable discrete group. The* $\mathbb{Q}_p$*-algebra* $c_0(\Gamma)$ *is defined as*

$$c_0(\Gamma) := \left\{ x = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma \in \mathbb{Q}_p[[\Gamma]] : |x_\gamma| \to 0 \text{ as } \gamma \to \infty \text{ in } \Gamma \right\}.$$

Here, $|x_\gamma| \to 0$ *as* $\gamma \to \infty$ *in* Γ *means that for every* $\varepsilon > 0$ *all but a finite number of the* x_γ *have absolute value less than* ε*.*

The algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$ with the supremum norm

$$\Big|\Big| \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma \Big|\Big| = \sup_{\gamma\in\Gamma} |x_\gamma|_p = \max_{\gamma\in\Gamma} |x_\gamma|_p$$

is a $\mathbb{Q}_p$-Banach algebra in the following sense.

Definition 2.25. *A* p*-adic Banach algebra over* $\mathbb{Q}_p$ *is a unital* $\mathbb{Q}_p$*-algebra* B *which is complete with respect to a norm* $||\ || : B \to \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ *satisfying the following conditions:*

(i) $||x|| = 0$ *if and only if* $x = 0$*,*

(ii) $||x + y|| \leq \max(||x||, ||y||)$*,*

(iii) $||\lambda x|| = |\lambda|_p ||x||$ *for all* $\lambda \in \mathbb{Q}_p$*,*

(iv) $||xy|| \leq ||x|| \, ||y||$ *and* $||1|| = 1$.

Example 2.26. The algebra $M_r(c_0(\Gamma))$ of $r \times r$-matrices with entries in $c_0(\Gamma)$ is a p-adic Banach-algebra with norm $||(a_{ij})|| = \max_{ij} ||a_{ij}||$.

Let B be a p-adic Banach algebra whose norm $||\ ||$ takes values in $p^{\mathbb{Z}} \cup \{0\}$. Let $A = B^0 := \{b \in B : ||b|| \leq 1\}$ and let $U^1 = 1 + pA$ be the subgroup of 1-units in A^*. U^1 is indeed a subgroup of A^* because for $1 + pa \in U^1$ the element $\sum_{\nu=0}^{\infty} (-pa)^{\nu}$ is the inverse of $1 + pa$ in U^1. For example, if $B = c_0(\Gamma)$ it is

$$c_0(\Gamma)^0 = c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p) := \left\{ x = \sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma \in c_0(\Gamma) : x_\gamma \in \mathbb{Z}_p \text{ for all } \gamma \in \Gamma \right\}.$$

The logarithmic series converges on U^1 and defines a continuous map

$$\log : U^1 \to A, \quad \log u = - \sum_{\nu=1}^{\infty} \frac{(1-u)^{\nu}}{\nu}.$$

Let $\mathrm{tr}_B : B \to \mathbb{Q}_p$ be a trace functional, i.e. tr_B is a continuous linear map such that $\mathrm{tr}_B(ab - ba) = 0$ for all $a, b \in B$. Then for $b \in B$ and $c \in B^*$ it is $\mathrm{tr}_B(cbc^{-1}) = \mathrm{tr}_B(b)$ and by [Den09], Theorem 13, the composition $\mathrm{tr}_B \log : U^1 \to \mathbb{Z}_p$ is a homomorphism.

We apply this in the situation where $B = M_r(c_0(\Gamma))$, $A = M_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ and $U^1 = 1 + pM_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$. The trace functional that we want to consider is the compositum of the usual trace

$$\mathrm{tr} : M_r(c_0(\Gamma)) \to c_0(\Gamma)$$

and the trace functional

$$\mathrm{tr}_\Gamma : c_0(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{Q}_p, \ \sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} a_\gamma \gamma \mapsto a_e.$$

We denote the compositum $\mathrm{tr}_\Gamma \circ \mathrm{tr}$ also by tr_Γ.

Theorem 2.27. *The map*

$$\log_p \mathrm{det}_\Gamma := tr_\Gamma \log : 1 + pM_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

is a homomorphism.

If we assume Γ to be residually finite then the next step is to relate $\log_p \mathrm{det}_\Gamma(f)$ for $f \in 1 + pM_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ with the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f.

Proposition 2.28. *Let Γ be a residually finite countable discrete group and let $\Gamma_n \to e$ be a sequence of cofinite normal subgroups of Γ converging to e. For $f \in 1 + pM_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ consider its image $f^{(n)}$ in $1 + pM_r(\mathbb{Z}_p\Gamma^{(n)})$ where $\Gamma^{(n)}$ is the finite group $\Gamma^{(n)} = \Gamma/\Gamma_n$. Then we have*

$$\log_p \mathrm{det}_\Gamma f = \lim_{n\to\infty} \log_p \mathrm{det}_{\Gamma^{(n)}} f^{(n)} \ \text{in } \mathbb{Z}_p.$$

Proof. See [Den09], Proposition 17. □

Proposition 2.29. *Let Γ be finite. Then we have*

$$\log_p \mathrm{det}_\Gamma f = \frac{1}{|\Gamma|} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_f)$$

for $f \in 1 + pM_r(\mathbb{Z}_p\Gamma)$, where ρ_f denotes the $\mathbb{Q}_p$-endomorphism of right multiplication with f^* on $(\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma)^r$.

Proof. See [Den09], Proposition 15. □

As a corollary to the previous propositions we get:

Corollary 2.30. *Let Γ be a residually finite countable discrete group and f an element of $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ which is a 1-unit in $M_r(c_0(\Gamma))$. Then the periodic p-adic entropy $h_p(X_f)$ of the Γ-action on X_f exists and we have*

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = \log_p \mathrm{det}_\Gamma f \ \text{in } \mathbb{Z}_p.$$

Proof. By Proposition 2.7 and Proposition 2.29, it is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)| &= \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}}) \\ &= \log_p \mathrm{det}_{\Gamma^{(n)}} f^{(n)}. \end{aligned}$$

Then the claim follows from Proposition 2.28. □

Next one would like to extend the map $\log_p \mathrm{det}_\Gamma$ to $c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$, or more generally, to $\mathrm{GL}_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$. The first attempt to do so by using the exact sequence

$$0 \to 1 + pc_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p) \to c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^* \to \mathbb{F}_p[\Gamma]^* \to 0$$

seems not to work since one does not know if $(\mathbb{F}_p[\Gamma]^*/\langle\Gamma\rangle)^{ab}$ is torsion. But for some groups Γ, it is known that the Whitehead group $Wh^{\mathbb{F}_p}(\Gamma) := K_1(\mathbb{F}_p[\Gamma])/\langle\Gamma\rangle$ over $\mathbb{F}_p$ of Γ is torsion, where $\langle\Gamma\rangle$ is the image of Γ under the canonical map $\mathbb{F}_p[\Gamma]^* \to K_1(\mathbb{F}_p[\Gamma])$. Recall that for a unital, not necessarily commutative ring R, it is

$$K_1(R) := \varinjlim_r \mathrm{GL}_r(R) / \varinjlim_r E_r(R),$$

where $\mathrm{GL}_r(R)$ is embedded in $\mathrm{GL}_{r+1}(R)$ via the homomorphism mapping a to $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)$ and $E_r(R)$ is the subgroup of $\mathrm{GL}_r(R)$ generated by elementary matrices. We refer to Section 4.1 for a more detailed review of K-theory.

Theorem 2.31. *Let Γ be a countable discrete residually finite group such that $Wh^{\mathbb{F}_p}(\Gamma)$ is torsion. Then there is a unique homomorphism*

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma : K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

with the following properties:

(i) For every $r \geq 1$ the composition

$$1 + pM_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \hookrightarrow GL_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \overset{\log_p \det_\Gamma}{\to} \mathbb{Q}_p$$

coincides with the map $\log_p \det_\Gamma$ defined before.

(ii) On the image of Γ in $K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ the map $\log_p \det_\Gamma$ vanishes.

Proof. See [Den09], Theorem 19. □

Definition 2.32. *We call the homomorphism*

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma : K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p \tag{2.19}$$

of Theorem 2.31 as well as the homomorphisms

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma : GL_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p, r \geq 1,$$

derived from (2.19) *by composing the map $GL_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to K_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ with the homomorphism* (2.19) *the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant.*

For $f \in \mathrm{GL}_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ the value $\log_p \det_\Gamma f$ is then given a follows: There are integers $N \geq 1, s \geq r$, such that $f^N = i(\gamma) \cdot \varepsilon \cdot g$ in $M_s(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$, where $i(\gamma)$ is the $s \times s$-matrix $\left(\begin{smallmatrix} \gamma & 0 \\ 0 & 1_{s-1} \end{smallmatrix}\right)$, $\varepsilon \in E_s(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ is an elementary matrix and $g \in 1 + pM_s(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$. Then we have

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma f = \frac{1}{N} \log_p \det_\Gamma g,$$

where the homomorphism $\log_p \det_\Gamma$ on the right-hand side is the one of Theorem 2.27.

For groups Γ as in Theorem 2.31 whose group ring $\mathbb{F}_p[\Gamma]$ has no zero divisors it is possible to extend the definition of $\log_p \det_\Gamma$ from $c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$ to $c_0(\Gamma)^*$. Namely, by [Den09], Proposition 4, we know that

$$c_0(\Gamma)^* = p^{\mathbb{Z}} c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^* \text{ and } p^{\mathbb{Z}} \cap c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^* = 1.$$

Hence, there is a unique homomorphism

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma : c_0(\Gamma)^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

which agrees with $\log_p \det_\Gamma$ defined on $c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^* = \mathrm{GL}_1(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ in Definition 2.32 and satisfies $\log_p \det_\Gamma(p) = 0$.

We have the following approximation result for the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant.

Proposition 2.33. *Let Γ be a residually finite countable discrete group and let $\Gamma_n \to e$ be a family of cofinite normal subgroups converging to e. For f in $M_r(c_0(\Gamma))$ let $f^{(n)}$ be its image in $M_r(\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)})$. Then the formula*

$$\log_p \det_\Gamma f = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}})$$

holds whenever $\log_p \det_\Gamma f$ is defined. These are the cases

(i) where f is in $1 + pM_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$

(ii) where $Wh^{\mathbb{F}_p}(\Gamma)$ is torsion and f is in $GL_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$

(iii) where $Wh^{\mathbb{F}_p}(\Gamma)$ is torsion, $\mathbb{F}_p\Gamma$ has no zero divisors and f is in $c_0(\Gamma)^*$.

Proof. [Den09], Proposition 23. □

As an application to dynamical systems and periodic p-adic entropy we get:

Theorem 2.34. *Let Γ be a residually finite countable discrete group such that $Wh^{\mathbb{F}_p}(\Gamma)$ is torsion. Let f be an element of $M_r(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma) \cap GL_r(c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p))$. Then the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ of the usual action of Γ on X_f exists and we have*

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = \log_p \det_\Gamma f \text{ in } \mathbb{Q}_p.$$

Proof. See [Den09], Theorem 22. □

Let us give a short discussion of the previous results in the special case $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$. We denote by $R_d = \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$ the integral group ring of $\mathbb{Z}^d$. Recall that the p-adic Mahler measure $m_p(f)$ of a Laurent polynomial which does not vanish in any point of the p-adic d-torus $T_p^d := \{z \in \mathbb{C}_p^d : |z_i|_p = 1, 1 \leq i \leq d\}$ is defined by the Shnirelman integral

$$m_p(f) := \int_{T_p^d} \log_p f(z) \frac{dz}{z} := \lim_{\substack{N \to \infty, \\ (N,p)=1}} \frac{1}{N^d} \sum_{\zeta \in \mu_N^d} \log f(\zeta),$$

where μ_N denotes the set of N-th roots of unity in $\mathbb{C}_p$. See Section 6.1 for more facts on the Shnirelman integral and the p-adic Mahler measure.

Theorem 2.35. *Let $f \in R_d \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$. Then the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(\alpha_f)$ of the $\mathbb{Z}$-action α_f on X_f is given by*

$$h_{p,per}(\alpha_f) = m_p(f).$$

Proof. Using Theorem 2.33, (iii), we see that $h_{p,per}(\alpha_f)$ exists. Choosing the sequence $\Gamma_n = (n\mathbb{Z}) \to 0$ with n prime to p gives the result (see [Den09], Theorem 9). □

In the case of an element $f \in M_r(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_r(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$, $r > 1$, Deninger proves the following result without using the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant, see [Den09], Theorem 9:

Theorem 2.36. *Let $f \in M_r(R_d) \cap GL_r(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Then the p-adic entropy with respect to the sequence $\Gamma_n = (n\mathbb{Z})^d \to 0$ with n prime to p of the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f exists, and we have*

$$h_{p,\Gamma_n} = m_p(\det f).$$

In Chapter 4, we will show that the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f exists under the assumptions of the previous theorem using the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant.

We want to finish this section with an example taken from [Den09]. Therefore, we need the following two propositions.

Proposition 2.37. *Let $f(t) = a_n t^n + \ldots + a_0$ be a polynomial in $\mathbb{C}_p$ with $a_n \cdot a_0 \neq 0$ whose zeroes ζ satisfy $|\zeta|_p \neq 1$. Then*

$$m_p(f) = \log_p a_0 - \sum_{0<|\zeta|_p<1} \log_p \zeta = \log_p a_n + \sum_{|\zeta|_p>1} \log_p \zeta \ .$$

Proof. See [BD99], Proposition 1.5. □

Proposition 2.38. *For $f \in \mathbb{Q}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$ the following properties are equivalent:*

(i) We have $f(z) \neq 0$ for every z in the p-adic d-torus T_p^d.

(ii) f is a unit in $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)$.

Proof. See [Den09], Proposition 6. □

Example 2.39. Consider the polynomial $f = 2t^2 - t + 2$. The zeroes of f in $\mathbb{Q}_2$ are given by $\alpha_\pm = \frac{1}{4}(1 \pm \sqrt{-15})$ with $|\alpha_+|_2 = 2$ and $|\alpha_-|_2 = 1/2$. By Proposition 2.38 f is a unit in $c_0(\mathbb{Z})$ and by Theorem 2.35 and Proposition 2.37 the periodic 2-adic entropy of X_f is given by

$$h_{2,per}(X_f) = \log_2 \alpha_+ \ .$$

Chapter 3

Algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions

In this section we review some results on algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions, i.e. actions of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ by continuous automorphisms on compact abelian groups.

The key to study algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions is the connection with commutative algebra. Namely, via Pontrjagin duality algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions correspond to modules over the ring $R_d := \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$. Dynamical properties of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions can be translated into algebraic properties of the dual module.

In the first part we give some examples and results on how the dynamics of the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X interplays with algebraic properties of the dual module M^X. In particular, the geometro-algebraic criterion for expansiveness in terms of the associated prime ideals of M^X is important.

In Section 3.2 we discuss the structure of expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}$-actions on compact connected abelian groups.

In Section 3.3 we describe $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions which correspond via Pontrjagin duality to rings R_S of S-integers of algebraic number fields.

In the last part of this chapter we provide some results on the entropy of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions with the connection to the Mahler measure.

3.1 Algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and the dual module

Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on a compact abelian group X. Pontrjagin duality gives a dual left action $\hat{\alpha} : \mathbb{Z}^d \to \mathrm{Aut}(\hat{X})$ on the discrete additive group $\widehat{X}$. This makes $\widehat{X}$ to a R_d-module, and conversely, every R_d-module M gives an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on the compact abelian group $\widehat{M}$. We will also use the term dynamical system X for a compact abelian group X with an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action α. We write M^X for the R_d-module corresponding to a dynamical system X.

Examples 3.1. Let $d \geq 1$.

(1) The algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action corresponding to the R_d-module R_d is the compact abelian group $X_{R_d} = \widehat{R_d} = (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^{\mathbb{Z}^d} = (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})[[\mathbb{Z}^d]]$ with $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action α on $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})^{\mathbb{Z}^d}$ given by $n \cdot (x_m) = (x_{m-n})$.

(2) The α-invariant closed subgroups of X_{R_d} correspond to ideals in R_d: Given an ideal $I \subset R_d$ the dual of R_d/I is the closed α-invariant subgroup

$$X_{R_d/I} = \{x \in X_{R_d} : \langle x, f\rangle = 1 \text{ for every } f \in I\},$$

where $\langle \ , \ \rangle$ denotes the Pontrjagin pairing. Conversely, given a closed α-invariant subgroup $Y \subset X_{R_d}$, the annihilator $Y^\perp$ of Y in R_d,

$$Y^\perp = \{f \in R_d : \langle y, f\rangle = 1 \text{ for every } y \in Y\},$$

is an ideal in R_d.

Since an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action (X, α) is completely determined by its dual module M^X, one can in principle express all dynamical properties of α by properties of M^X. For dynamical systems X corresponding to noetherian R_d-modules many of the dynamical properties of the action α on X have been translated into algebraic properties of the module M^X. Note that by (2) in the examples above, the R_d-module M^X is noetherian if and only if the action α on X satisfies the descending chain condition, i.e. every strictly decreasing sequence

$$X \supsetneq X_1 \supsetneq X_2 \ldots$$

of closed, α-invariant subgroups of X is finite.

One fact used to translate dynamical properties of (X, α) into algebraic properties of M^X is that a noetherian R_d-module M admits a prime filtration, i.e. a sequence $M = M_r \supset M_{r-1} \supset \ldots \supset M_0 = \{0\}$ such that for $i = 1, \ldots, r$, the quotient M_i/M_{i-1} is isomorphic to $R_d/\mathfrak{p}_i$ for some prime ideal $\mathfrak{p}_i$ in R_d. Even better, certain dynamical properties of (X, α) can be expressed only in terms of the associated primes of M^X.

Let us recall the definition of an associated prime ideal of a module M over a commutative ring R. A prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \subset R$ is said to be associated with M if $\mathfrak{p}$ is the annihilator of some element $m \in M$. This amounts to saying that M contains a submodule isomorphic to $R/\mathfrak{p}$. The set of associated primes of M is usually denoted by $\mathrm{Ass}_R(M)$ or just $\mathrm{Ass}(M)$. For later reference, we state the following result.

Proposition 3.2. *Let M be a noetherian R_d-module. Then the following holds:*

(i) The set Ass(M) is finite and non-empty.

(ii) There exists a prime filtration $M = M_s \supset \ldots \supset M_0 = \{0\}$ of M such that for every $i = 1, \ldots, s$, $M_i/M_{i-1} \cong R_d/\mathfrak{q}_i$, for some prime ideal $\mathfrak{q}_i \subset R_d$, and $\mathfrak{q}_i \supset \mathfrak{p}$ for some $\mathfrak{p} \in$ Ass(M).

Proof. For (i) see [Bou98], Chapter IV, §1.1, Corollary 1 and §1.4, Theorem 2. For (ii) see [Sch95], Corollary 6.2. □

For an ideal $I \subset R_d$ and an algebraically closed field K with char $K = 0$ we denote by

$$V_K(I) = \left\{c = (c_1, \ldots, c_d) \in (K^*)^d : f(c) = 0 \text{ for every } f \in I\right\}$$

the set of zeroes of I over K. For us, the fields $K = \mathbb{C}$ and $K = \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p$ will be important. We denote by $\mathbb{T}^d$ the real d-torus, i.e. the set

$$\mathbb{T}^d = \{z \in \mathbb{C}^d : |z_i| = 1, 1 \leq i \leq d\}.$$

Let us return to algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions on a compact abelian group X. The following theorem is part of [Sch95], Theorem 6.5.

Theorem 3.3 (Geometric criterion for expansiveness)**.** *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Assume the corresponding R_d-module M^X is noetherian. Then the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action α is expansive if and only if*

$$V_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap \mathbb{T}^d = \emptyset \textit{ for every } \mathfrak{p} \in \textit{Ass}(M^X).$$

In the last theorem we had to assume that M^X is noetherian. If, on the other hand, we start with an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action, we have:

Proposition 3.4. *Let α be an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Then the dual module M^X is a noetherian R_d-torsion module.*

Proof. See [Sch95], Corollary 6.13. □

Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. For a subgroup Λ of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ recall that

$$\mathrm{Fix}_\Lambda(\alpha) = \{x \in X : \alpha^\gamma x = x \text{ for all } \gamma \in \Lambda\}.$$

We will also use the notation $\mathrm{Fix}_\Lambda(X)$ if no confusion on the action α on X can occur.

Theorem 3.5. *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Assume the corresponding R_d-module M^X is noetherian. Let $\Lambda \subset \mathbb{Z}^d$ be a subgroup of finite index. Let $I(\Lambda)$ be the ideal in R_d generated by*

$$(t_1^{n_1} \dots t_d^{n_d} - 1, \ (n_1, \dots, n_d) \in \Lambda).$$

The following conditions are equivalent.

(i) The set $\mathrm{Fix}_\Lambda(\alpha)$ *is finite.*

(ii) For every $\mathfrak{p} \in Ass(M^X)$

$$V_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap V_{\mathbb{C}}(I(\Lambda)) = \emptyset.$$

Proof. See [Sch95], Theorem 6.5. □

Remark 3.6. Note that by Theorems 3.3-3.5, if α is an expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X and Λ a subgroup of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ of finite index, then $\mathrm{Fix}_\Lambda(\alpha)$ is finite because $V_{\mathbb{C}}(I(\Lambda)) \subset \mathbb{T}^d$.

Proposition 3.7. *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X and let M^X be the corresponding R_d-module. Then X is connected if and only if for every $\mathfrak{p} \in Ass(M^X)$ we have $V_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{p}) = \emptyset$.*

Proof. See [Sch95], Proposition 6.9. □

We finish this section with a comparison of the criterion for expansiveness of the Γ-action α_f on X_f, $f \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma$, as stated in Theorem 2.19 applied to the case $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$ with the criterion of Theorem 3.3. For this, we need Wiener's famous result:

Theorem 3.8. *Let f be a continuous nowhere vanishing function on $\mathbb{T}^d$ which has Fourier coefficients in $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{C})$, then $1/f$ has Fourier coefficients in $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{C})$ as well.*

Proof. See for example [Kat04], VIII, Theorem 2.9, for a proof in the case $d = 1$. The generalisation to the case $d > 1$ is straightforward. □

Remark 3.9. Let $f \in R_d$. Then by Theorem 2.19, applied to the case $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$, the usual $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on $X_f = \widehat{R_d/(f)}$ is expansive if and only if $f \in L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$. By Theorem 3.8 the element $f \in L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$ if and only if f considered as a function $f : \mathbb{T}^d \to \mathbb{C}$ has no zeroes on $\mathbb{T}^d$. Here we use that if $f \in L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})$ and $f \in L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{C})^*$ then f is already a unit in $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})$.

Now, the associated primes of the dual module $R_d/(f)$ of X_f are the prime ideals generated by the irreducible factors of f and, of course, f has no zeroes on $\mathbb{T}^d$ if and only if none of its prime factors has a zero on $\mathbb{T}^d$. So for $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$ and dynamical systems X_f, $f \in R_d$, Theorem 2.19 and Theorem 3.3 are equivalent.

3.2 Expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-actions on compact connected abelian groups

Let us recall the situation of an expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-action on a compact, connected, abelian group X.

Theorem 3.10. *Let α be a $\mathbb{Z}$-action on a compact, connected, abelian group X. The following conditions are equivalent.*

(i) α is expansive.

(ii) There exist primitive polynomials $f_1, \ldots, f_r$ in R_1 such that f_j divides f_{j+1} for $j = 1, \ldots, r-1$ and f_r has no roots of modulus 1 and a surjective morphism ϕ of dynamical systems

$$\phi : Y := Y_{f_1} \times \ldots \times Y_{f_r} \to X$$

with finite kernel.

Proof. By Proposition 3.4, the module M^X is a noetherian $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$-torsion module. By assumption, X is connected and so using Proposition 3.7, we deduce that M^X is torsion-free as an abelian group. This implies that M^X injects into $M^X \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q}$. By the general theory of finitely generated torsion modules over principal ideal domains, we have an isomorphism

$$M^X \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q} \simeq \mathbb{Q}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_1) \times \ldots \times \mathbb{Q}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_r)$$

with elements $f_j \in \mathbb{Q}[t, t^{-1}], 1 \leq j \leq r$, such that f_j divides f_{j+1} for $j = 1, \ldots, r-1$.

We may assume that the f_j are in $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$ and that they are primitive. Moreover, because M^X is a finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$-module, we may assume that the image of M^X under the composition

$$M^X \hookrightarrow M^X \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Q} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Q}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_1) \times \ldots \times \mathbb{Q}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_r)$$

lies in $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_1) \times \ldots \times \mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_r)$. Then there is an exact sequence of $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$-torsion modules

$$0 \to M^X \xrightarrow{\hat{\phi}} \mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_1) \times \ldots \times \mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_r) \to \operatorname{coker} \hat{\phi} \to 0 ,$$

such that the second arrow in the diagram is an isomorphism after tensoring with $\mathbb{Q}$. This implies that $\operatorname{coker} \hat{\phi}$ is a torsion group. Since $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]/(f_1) \times$

$\ldots \times \mathbb{Z}[t,t^{-1}]/(f_r)$ is a finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}[t,t^{-1}]$-module we find a natural number $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that

$$n \cdot (\mathbb{Z}[t,t^{-1}]/(f_1) \times \ldots \times \mathbb{Z}[t,t^{-1}]/(f_r)) \subset \hat{\phi}(M^X)$$

which implies that $\operatorname{coker}\hat{\phi}$ is annihilated by the natural number n. Then $\operatorname{coker}\hat{\phi}$ is a finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}[t,t^{-1}]/(n, f_1 \cdot \ldots \cdot f_r)$-module and so is finite.

Dualizing the short exact sequence, we get the surjective morphism $\phi : Y \to X$ with finite kernel. Now, the action α on X is expansive if and only if the canonical $\mathbb{Z}$-action on Y is expansive, and this is exactly the case if none of the f_j has a root of modulus 1. □

Now we come to a second description of expansive automorphisms on connected compact abelian groups.

Definition 3.11. *Given a matrix $A \in GL_n(\mathbb{Q})$ we define a closed shift-invariant subgroup X of $(\mathbb{T}^n)^{\mathbb{Z}}$ by*

$$X = \left\{x = (x_k) \in (\mathbb{T}^n)^{\mathbb{Z}} : mx_{k+1} = Bx_k \text{ for all } k \in \mathbb{Z}\right\},$$

where m is the smallest positive integer such that the matrix $B := mA$ has entries in $\mathbb{Z}$. We define $X^A = X^0$ to be the connected component of the identity.

Let us determine the dual module of X^A. We denote by A^t the transpose of the matrix A. We define the R_1-module M^A by

$$M^A := \mathbb{Z}^n[A^t, (A^{-1})^t] := \text{subgroup of } \mathbb{Q}^n \text{ generated by } \bigcup_{k\in\mathbb{Z}} (A^k)^t \mathbb{Z}^n,$$

where the variable $t \in R_1$ acts by multiplication with A^t on M^A. Note that by Proposition 3.7 the dual $\widehat{M^A}$ is connected because M^A is torsion-free as an abelian group.

Let η be the R_1-module homomorphism

$$\eta : \bigoplus_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^n \to M^A, w = (w_k)_{k\in\mathbb{Z}} \mapsto \sum_{k\in\mathbb{Z}} (A^t)^k w_k.$$

Let $W \subset \bigoplus_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^n$ be the subgroup generated by all $w = (w_k) \in \bigoplus_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^n$ such that there exists an integer $l \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $B^t w_{l+1} = -mw_l$ and $w_k = 0$ for $k \notin \{l, l+1\}$. Again, m denotes the smallest positive integer such that the matrix $B := mA$ has entries in $\mathbb{Z}$.

Then $W \subset \ker\eta$. Furthermore, the quotient $\ker\eta/W$ is a torsion group. A computation shows that $X^A \subset W^{\perp}$ where here we have to use that X^A is connected. Furthermore, it is $\widehat{M^A} \subset X$. Dualizing these inclusions, we get a sequence

$$\bigoplus_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^n/W \to M^{X^0} \to M^A \simeq \bigoplus_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}^n/\ker\eta$$

of surjetive R_1-module homomorphisms. If the homomorphism $M^{X^0} \to M^A$ was not an isomorphism, we would deduce that M^{X^0} has torsion elements because $\ker\eta/W$ is a torsion group. This cannot be true because X^0 is connected. It follows

$$\widehat{M^A} \simeq X^A.$$

Next, we want to determine under what conditions the shift action on X^A is expansive. First notice that by definition, the R_1-module M^A is finitely generated. Hence, to check expansiveness we need to determine the associated primes of M^A. Let χ_A be the characteristic polynomial of A and let k the smallest integer such that $k\chi_A \in R_1$. It is clear that $\mathrm{Ass}(M^X) = \{(f_1), \ldots, (f_r)\}$, where $k\chi_A = f_1 \cdot \ldots \cdot f_r$ is a prime decomposition in R_1. It follows that the shift action on X^A is expansive if and only if the characteristic polynomial χ_A has no zeroes in $\mathbb{T}$.

The next theorem states that any expansive automorphism of a compact connected group is in fact always conjugate to the shift action on X^A for some matrix $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{Q})$, $n \geq 1$, without eigenvalues in $\mathbb{T}$.

Theorem 3.12. *An automorphism α of a compact, connected group X is expansive if and only if it is algebraically conjugate to the shift action on X^A for some matrix $A \in GL_n(\mathbb{Q})$, $n \geq 1$, without eigenvalues in $\mathbb{T}$.*

Proof. See [Sch95], Theorem 9.7. □

3.3 S-integer dynamical systems

Let $c = (c_1, \ldots, c_d) \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$. We denote by $\mathfrak{m}_c$ the vanishing ideal $\mathfrak{m}_c = \{f \in R_d : f(c) = 0\}$ of c. We want to study the algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action which corresponds to the R_d-module $R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c$ via Pontrjagin duality. It turns out that the module R_d-module $R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c$ is closely related to a ring $R_{P(c)}$ of S-integers determined by the point c. Here, $P(c)$ is a certain subset of the set of finite places of the number field $\mathbb{Q}(c)$. The ring $R_{P(c)}$ carries a natural R_d-module structure. In order to describe the algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action corresponding to the R_d-module $R_{P(c)}$ we need to provide some background material on adele rings.

Let K be an algebraic number field, i.e. a finite extension of $\mathbb{Q}$. An absolute value on K is a real valued function $|\ |$ on K such that

(i) $|x| \geq 0$ and $|x| = 0$ if and only if $x = 0$,

(ii) $|xy| = |x||y|$ and

(iii) $|x + y| \leq |x| + |y|$ for all $x, y \in K$.

The absolute value $| \ |$ is called non-archimedean if $|x + y| \leq \max\{|x|, |y|\}$ for all $x, y \in K$ and archimedean otherwise. Two absolute values $| \ |, | \ |'$ are said to be equivalent if they define the same topology on K which is exactly the case if there exists a positive real number s such that $| \ |' = | \ |^s$, i.e. $|x|' = |x|^s \ \forall x \in K$.

A place v of K is an equivalence class of non-trivial absolute values. Given a place v we denote by $| \ |_v$ an absolute value in the equivalence class of v and we denote by K_v the completion of K with respect to v. For example, every absolute value of $\mathbb{Q}$ is either equivalent to the usual archimedean absolute value $| \ |_\infty$ or to an absolute value $| \ |_p$, where p is a prime number, defined by

$$|0|_p = 0 \text{ and } |x|_p = p^{s-r} \text{ if } x = \frac{p^r m}{p^s n}, m, n \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\},$$

where m and n are both not divisible by p. Thus, the places of $\mathbb{Q}$ are indexed by the set $\mathcal{P} \cup \{\infty\}$, where $\mathcal{P} \subset \mathbb{N}$ is the set of prime numbers. The completion $\mathbb{Q}_\infty$ is the field $\mathbb{R}$ and for a prime number p the completion of $\mathbb{Q}$ is the field $\mathbb{Q}_p$ of p-adic numbers.

For a place v of K the restriction of v to $\mathbb{Q}$ is either equivalent to $| \ |_\infty$ or to $| \ |_p$ for some prime p. We write $v|p, p \in \mathcal{P} \cup \{\infty\}$, if the restriction of v to $\mathbb{Q}$ is equivalent to $| \ |_p$. If $v|\infty$, v is said to be infinite and in this case K_v is either $\mathbb{R}$ or $\mathbb{C}$. If $v|p, p \in \mathcal{P}$, v is said to be finite and in this case K_v is a finite extension of $\mathbb{Q}_p$. We write $P^K, P^K_{\mathfrak{f}}, P^K_\infty$ for the sets of places, finite places, and infinite places of K, respectively. Note that for each place p on $\mathbb{Q}$ there are only finitely many places v on K which lie above p, i.e. whose restriction to $\mathbb{Q}$ is p. In particular, P^K_∞ is a finite set.

For every $v \in P^K$ the set $R_v := \{x \in K_v : |x|_v \leq 1\}$ is a compact subset of K_v. If $v \in P^K_{\mathfrak{f}}$ then R_v is a subring of K_v which is open. We consider the ring

$$\mathbb{A}_K := \left\{ x \in \prod_{v \in P^K} K_v | \ x_v \in R_v \text{ for almost all } v \in P^K \right\}$$

with pointwise addition and multiplication. For every finite set $S \subset P^K$ containing all infinite places the product topology makes

$$\mathbb{A}_{K,S} := \prod_{v \in S} K_v \times \prod_{v \in P^K \setminus S} R_v$$

into a locally compact topological group. There exists a unique structure on $\mathbb{A}_K$ as a topological group such that the groups $\mathbb{A}_{K,S}$ are open topological subgroups of $\mathbb{A}_K$. With this topology $\mathbb{A}_K$ is a locally compact topological ring.

Definition 3.13. *The adele ring of K is defined to be the ring $\mathbb{A}_K$ with the locally compact topology described above.*

More generally, we define:

Definition 3.14. *Let K be a number field and let S be an arbitrary subset of the set $P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$ of finite places of K. We define the locally compact ring $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$ as*

$$\mathbb{A}_K(S) := \left\{ x \in \prod_{v \in S \cup P_\infty^K} K_v \Big| \; x_v \in R_v \text{ for almost all } v \in S \cup P_\infty^K \right\}$$

with pointwise addition and multiplication and with the topology defined as follows. Let S' be a finite subset of S. Let

$$\mathbb{A}_{K,S'}(S) := \prod_{v \in S \cup P_\infty^K} K_v \times \prod_{v \in S \setminus S'} R_v.$$

We define a topology on $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$ by taking as a fundamental system of neighborhoods of 0 in $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$ the set of neighborhoods of 0 in $\mathbb{A}_{K,S'}(S)$.

Remark 3.15. (i) The ring $K_{\mathbb{A}}(S)$ is just the restricted direct product of the locally compact groups $(K_v)_{v \in S \cup P_\infty^K}$ with respect to the compact open subgroups $(R_v)_{v \in S}$ in the sense of Tate [Tat67], Section 3.

(ii) Obviously, for $S = P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$ we get the full adele ring of K, i.e.

$$\mathbb{A}_K = \mathbb{A}_K(P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K).$$

We want to study the character group $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)} = \mathrm{Hom}_{cont}(\mathbb{A}_K(S), \mathbb{T})$ of $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$.

Proposition 3.16. *Let K be a number field and let $S \subset P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$. Let $\widehat{K_v} = Hom_{cont}(K_v, \mathbb{T})$ be the character group of K_v. The homomorphism*

$$\left\{ (\chi_v)_{v \in S \cup P_\infty^K} \in \prod_{v \in S \cup P_\infty^K} \widehat{K_v} \Big| \; \chi_{v|R_v} = 0 \text{ for almost all } v \in S \cup P_\infty^K \right\} \to \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}$$

is an isomorphism of abstract groups. Its inverse is given by mapping $\chi \in \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}$ to the family $(\chi_{|K_v})_{v \in S \cup P_\infty^K}$ where $\chi_{|K_v} \in \widehat{K_v}$ is the restriction of χ to K_v.

Proof. See [Tat67], Lemma 3.2.1 and Lemma 3.2.2. □

We define the so-called standard character $\psi = (\psi_p)_{p \in P^{\mathbb{Q}}}$ on $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$ by

$$\psi_\infty(x) = e^{-2\pi i x} \text{ for the archimedean prime } p = \infty \text{ and}$$
$$\psi_p = [\mathbb{Q}_p \to \mathbb{Q}_p/\mathbb{Z}_p \to \mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z} \stackrel{e^{2\pi i}}{\to} \mathbb{T}] \text{ for non-archimedean } p.$$

Then for all non-archimedean places p, the character ψ_p is trivial on $\mathbb{Z}_p$ and so by Proposition 3.16, the family $(\psi_p)_{p \in P^{\mathbb{Q}}}$ defines a character on $\mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}$. Let K be a number field. Note that we have the trace homomorphism

$$\mathrm{tr} : \mathbb{A}_K \to \mathbb{A}_{\mathbb{Q}}, (x_v)_{v \in P^K} \mapsto \left(\sum_{v|p} \mathrm{tr}_v(x_v) \right)_{p \in P^{\mathbb{Q}}},$$

where $\mathrm{tr}_v : K_v \to \mathbb{Q}_p$ is the usual trace from the finite extension K_v of $\mathbb{Q}_p$ to $\mathbb{Q}_p$. The standard character ψ_K on $\mathbb{A}_K$ is defined by $\psi_K(x) = \psi(\mathrm{tr}(x))$. Then it is

$$\psi_K = \prod_{v \in P^K} \psi_{K,v} \text{ with } \psi_{K,v} = \psi_p \circ \mathrm{tr}_v \in \mathrm{Hom}_{cont}(K_v, \mathbb{T}), v|p.$$

For $S \subset P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$, we define $\psi_{K,S} \in \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}$ by

$$\psi_{K,S} = \prod_{v \in P_\infty^K \cup S} \psi_{K,v}.$$

Definition 3.17. *Let K be a number field and let S be a subset of the set $P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$ of finite places of K. The ring R_S of S-integers is defined as*

$$R_S = \{x \in K : |x|_v \le 1 \textit{ for every } v \notin S \cup P_\infty^K\}.$$

For example, if $S = P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$ then $\mathbb{A}_K(S) = \mathbb{A}_K$ and $R_S = K$. The ring R_S injects into $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$ via the diagonal embedding

$$\Delta : R_S \to \mathbb{A}_K(S), x \mapsto (x, x, x, \ldots).$$

Let $\omega_1, \ldots, \omega_n$ an integral basis of K over $\mathbb{Q}$. Because $K \otimes_{\mathbb{Q}} \mathbb{R}$ is isomorphic to $\prod_{v \in P_\infty^K} K_v$ every $x \in \prod_{v \in P_\infty^K} K_v$ can be uniquely written as a sum $x = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \omega_i$ with real numbers a_i. Here, we write again ω_i for the image of ω_i in $\prod_{v \in P_\infty^K} K_v$.

Lemma 3.18. *Let*

$$\overset{\infty}{D} = \prod_{v \in P_\infty^K} \left\{ x = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i \omega_i : 0 \le a_i < 1 \textit{ for } 1 \le i \le n \right\}$$

and

$$D_S = \overset{\infty}{D} \times \prod_{v \in S} R_v.$$

Then D_S is a fundamental domain of $\mathbb{A}_K(S)/R_S$, i.e. every element in $\mathbb{A}_K(S)/R_S$ has exactly one representative in D_S. In particular,

$$\mathbb{A}_K(S) = R_S + D_S.$$

Proof. To prove uniqueness, assume it is $x = y + d = y' + d'$ with $x \in \mathbb{A}_K(S)$ and $y, y' \in R_S, d, d' \in D_S$. Then from the equation $y - y' = d' - d$ we see that the element $y - y' \in R_S$ is in fact integral. As the projection of $d' - d$ to $\prod_{v \in P_\infty^K} K_v$ lies in $\prod_{v \in P_\infty^K} \left\{ x = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i \omega_i : -1 < a_i < 1 \text{ for } 1 \le i \le n \right\}$ it follows $y - y' = 0$. Then also $d = d'$ which proves uniqueness.

To prove that any element $x \in \mathbb{A}_K(S)$ can be written as a sum $x = y + d$ with $y \in R_S$, $d \in D_S$, we use the Chinese remainder theorem to find an element $y \in R_S$ such that for all finite places $v \in S$ it is $x - y \in R_v$. Then subtracting $x - y$ by an integral element y' of K, which is by definition contained in R_S, we may achieve that the infinite components of $x - (y + y')$ lie in $\overset{\infty}{D}$ without changing the property that $x - (y + y') \in R_v$ for all $v \in S$. □

Theorem 3.19. *Let $S \subset P_\mathfrak{f}^K$ and let $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$ be the locally compact topological ring as defined in 3.14. Let $\psi_{K,S}$ be the standard character in $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$. Then:*

(i) R_S is a discrete, cocompact subgroup of $\mathbb{A}_K(S)$.

(ii) The map

$$\mathbb{A}_K(S) \to \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}, \ a \mapsto \psi_{K,S,a},$$

where $\psi_{K,S,a}$ is the character $x \mapsto \psi_{K,S}(ax)$, is an isomorphism of topological groups.

(iii) The composition $R_S \to \mathbb{A}_K(S) \to \widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}$ identifies R_S with the group $R_S^\perp$ of characters in $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}$ which vanish on R_S. Thus, it is

$$\widehat{R_S} \simeq \mathbb{A}_K(S)/R_S.$$

Proof. That R_S is discrete follows from Lemma 3.18 because D_S has an interior. $\mathbb{A}_K(S)/R_S$ is compact because D is relatively compact. (ii) follows from [Tat67], Theorem 2.2.1, Lemma 2.2.3 and Theorem 3.2.1.

For (iii), one shows as in [Tat67], Corollary 4.1.1, that R_S is contained in $R_S^{\perp}$. As the Pontrjagin dual of the compact group $\mathbb{A}_K(S)/R_S$ the group $R_S^{\perp}$ is discrete. As a discrete subgroup of the compact group $\widehat{\mathbb{A}_K(S)}/R_S$ the quotient $R_S^{\perp}/R_S$ is finite. $R_S^{\perp}/R_S$ carries a R_S-module structure. But $R_S^{\perp}/R_S$ is torsion-free as R_S-module. Thus, the index $[R_S^{\perp} : R_S]$ cannot be greater than 1 because this would contradict the fact that $R_S^{\perp}/R_S$ is finite because R_S is not finite. □

Let us return to the algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions that we are interested in. Let $c = (c_1, \ldots, c_d) \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$ and let $\mathfrak{m}_c$ be the vanishing ideal $\mathfrak{m}_c = \{f \in R_d : f(c) = 0\} \subset R_d$. We denote by $X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$ the dynamical system $X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c} = \widehat{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$.

Definition 3.20. *Given a point $c = (c_1, \ldots, c_d) \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$, we define an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action (Y_c, α_c) as follows. Let $K = \mathbb{Q}(c)$ and put*

$$F(c) := \{v \in P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K : |c_i|_v \neq 1 \text{ for some } i \in \{1, \ldots, d\}\}$$

and

$$P(c) := P_\infty^K \cup F(c) \ .$$

The abelian group $R_{P(c)} = \{x \in K : |x|_v \leq 1 \text{ for every } v \notin P(c)\}$ is an R_d-module under the action

$$\hat{\alpha}_c : R_d \times R_{P(c)} \to R_{P(c)}, (f, a) \mapsto f(c)a.$$

Dualizing, we get a $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on $Y_c := \widehat{R_{P(c)}}$ which we denote by α_c.

Theorem 3.21. *There exists a surjective homomorphism*

$$\phi : Y_c \to X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$$

with finite kernel which is compatible with the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions on Y_c and on $X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$.

Proof. The natural evaluation homomorphism $R_d \to R_{P(c)}, f \mapsto f(c)$, induces an injective homomorphism $\hat{\phi} : R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c \to R_{P(c)}$. Dualizing this homomorphism, we get a surjective homomorphism $\phi : Y_c \to X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$. For the proof that ϕ has finite kernel, i.e. that the quotient $R_{P(c)}/\hat{\phi}(R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c)$ is finite, see [Sch95], Theorem 7.1. □

The algebraic criterion for expansiveness in Theorem 3.3 gives the following result for the algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on $X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$.

Proposition 3.22. *The action α on $X_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}$ is expansive if and only if the action α_c on Y_c is expansive. This is exactly the case if the orbit of c under the diagonal action of the Galois group $Gal(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q})$ on $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$ does not intersect $\mathbb{T}^d$.*

Proof. See [Sch95], Proposition 7.2. □

3.4 The entropy of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and the Mahler measure

In this section we want to give the reader a short overview on entropy of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. For the definition of entropy we refer to Section 2.2.

The topological entropy of an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action α on a compact group X is denoted by $h(\alpha)$. If no confusion on the action α can occur, we will also use the notation $h(X)$ for the topological entropy.

Theorem 3.23 (Yuzvinskii's addition formula)**.** *Let α_X be a $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action by automorphisms on a compact group X and let $Y \subset X$ be a normal, α-invariant subgroup. Let α_Y the restriction of α_X to Y and let $\alpha_{X/Y}$ be the induced action on X/Y. Then*

$$h(\alpha_X) = h(\alpha_Y) + h(\alpha_{X/Y}).$$

Proof. See [Sch95], Theorem 14.1. □

Remark 3.24. We interpret this result in the following way. If we only consider $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions on compact abelian groups X and if we go from dynamical systems to their dual R_d-module, then the result says that entropy, viewed as a numerical invariant of R_d-modules, is additive in short exact sequences.

Definition 3.25. *The logarithmic Mahler measure of an element $f \in R_d$ is defined as*

$$m(f) := \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \log |f(z)| d\mu(z),$$

where μ is the normalized Haar measure on the d-torus $\mathbb{T}^d$.

Proposition 3.26. *For every non-zero $f \in R_d$ it is $0 \leq m(f) < \infty$.*

Proof. [Sch95], Corollary 16.6. □

Now, we return to the entropy of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. For $f \in R_d$, let α_f the usual $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f. The following holds:

Theorem 3.27. *For every $f \in R_d$, the entropy of the action α_f on X_f is given by $h(\alpha_f) = m(f)$.*

Proof. [Sch95], Theorem 18.1. □

Theorem 3.28. *Let $d \geq 1$ and let $\mathfrak{p} \subset R_d$ be a prime ideal. Then*

$$h(X_{R_d/\mathfrak{p}}) = \begin{cases} m(f) & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} = (f) \text{ is principal} \\ 0 & \text{if } \mathfrak{p} \text{ is not principal.} \end{cases}$$

Proof. We show that for a non-principal prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \in R_d$ we have $h(\alpha_{R_d/\mathfrak{p}}) = 0$. The rest follows from Theorem 3.27.

Choose a prime element $f \in \mathfrak{p}$ and an element $g \in \mathfrak{p}$ which is not contained in the principal ideal (f). Then the following sequence is exact.

$$0 \to R_d/f \xrightarrow{\cdot g} R_d/f \to R_d/(f,g) \to 0.$$

Dualizing we get an exact sequence

$$0 \to X_{R_d/(f,g)} \to X_f \to X_f \to 0.$$

By Yuzvinskii's addition formula it is $h(\alpha_f) = h(\alpha_f) + h(\alpha_{R_d/(f,g)})$. By Proposition 3.26 it is $h(\alpha_f) < \infty$ so we deduce $h(\alpha_{R_d/(f,g)}) = 0$. But $X_{R_d/\mathfrak{p}}$ is a closed $\alpha_{R_d/(f,g)}$-invariant subgroup of $X_{R_d/(f,g)}$ and so $h(\alpha_{R_d/\mathfrak{p}}) \leq h(\alpha_{R_d/(f,g)}) = 0$. □

Example 3.29. Let $d > 1$, $c \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$, and let $\mathfrak{m}_c$ be the vanishing ideal of c as in Section 3.2. The ideal $\mathfrak{m}_c$ is prime and non-principal. By the previous Theorem 3.28 it follows $h(\alpha_{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}) = 0$.

Let $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{Q})$ and let X^A be the compact connected abelian group with the $\mathbb{Z}$-action as defined in Section 3.2. In the next theorem we determine the entropy of this $\mathbb{Z}$-action.

Theorem 3.30. *Let $A \in GL_n(\mathbb{Q})$ and let X^A be the compact connected abelian group with the shift action σ as defined in Section 3.2. Let $\chi_A \in \mathbb{Q}[t]$ be the characteristic polynomial of A and let $a \in \mathbb{N}$ be the lowest common multiple of the denominators of the coefficients of χ_A. Then*

$$h(\sigma) = m(a\chi_A).$$

Proof. We know that $M^A = \widehat{X^A}$ is a noetherian R_1-module. As in the proof of 3.10 there exist primitive polynomials $f_1, \ldots, f_r \in R_1$ with $f_i | f_{i+1}, i = 1, \ldots, r-1$, and a surjective morphism $X_{f_1} \times \ldots \times X_{f_r} \to X^A$ with finite kernel. Then

$$h(\sigma) = h(\alpha_{f_1} \times \ldots \times \alpha_{f_r}) = \sum_{i=1}^{r} m(f_i) = m\Big(\prod_{i=1}^{r} f_i\Big).$$

But up to a unit in R_1, $a\chi_A$ equals the product $\prod_{i=1}^r f_i$ and so $m(a\chi_A) = m\big(\prod_{i=1}^r f_i\big)$. □

Chapter 4

p-adically expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions

In this chapter we introduce the notion of p-adically expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and define p-adic entropy for these actions.

With our definition, the usual $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on the compact group $X_f, f \in M_n(R_d)$, is p-adically expansive if and only if $f \in \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$, where R_d denotes the ring $R_d = \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$ and $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d) = \mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ where

$$\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle := \left\{ \sum_{\nu \in \mathbb{Z}^d} x_\nu t_1^{\nu_1} \dots t_d^{\nu_d} : x_\nu \in \mathbb{Q}_p, |x_\nu|_p \to 0 \text{ for } \sum_{i=1}^{d} |\nu_i| \to \infty \right\}.$$

As far as p-adic entropy is concerned, we do not know how to generalize periodic p-adic entropy for a greater class of algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. Instead, we will use the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant to define p-adic entropy for the class of p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. It will turn out that the connection between p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and p-adic entropy can best be described in the framework of the lower algebraic K-groups and the localisation sequence of K-theory which gives a connection of the K-groups.

In Section 4.1 we provide some material on algebraic K-theory which will be used in the following sections.

In Section 4.2 we define p-adic expansiveness. We prove a criterion for p-adic expansiveness which is a p-adic analogue of the criterion for expansiveness presented in Section 3.1.

In Section 4.3 we attach to a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on a compact abelian group X an element

$$cl_p(X) \in K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^*,$$

where $R_d[S_p^{-1}]$ is the localisation of the ring R_d with respect to the multiplicative system $S_p = R_d \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$. We define a homomorphism

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p.$$

We then define the p-adic entropy $h_p(X)$ of a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X by $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_p(X))$. We show that

$$h_p(X_f) = h_{p,per}(X_f)$$

for p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions of the form X_f, $f \in M_n(R_d)$.

In Section 4.4 we give some applications.

4.1 Some basics in algebraic K-theory

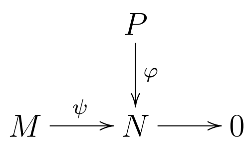
Definition 4.1. *An exact category is an additive category $\mathcal{C}$ embeddable as a full subcategory of an abelian category $\mathcal{A}$ such that $\mathcal{C}$ is equipped with a class $\mathcal{E}$ of short exact sequences $0 \to M' \to M \to M'' \to 0$ (I) satisfying*

(1) $\mathcal{E}$ is a class of sequences (I) in $\mathcal{C}$ that are exact in $\mathcal{A}$.

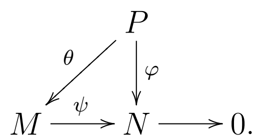
(2) $\mathcal{C}$ is closed under extensions in $\mathcal{A}$, i.e. if (I) is an exact sequence in $\mathcal{A}$ and $M', M'' \in \mathcal{C}$, then $M \in \mathcal{C}$.

Before we can introduce the exact categories that we will interested in we need the following definition.

Definition 4.2. *Let R be a not necessarily commutative unital ring. A projective left module over R is a R-module P with the property that whenever one has a diagram of R-modules with exact bottom row*



it can be completed to a commutative diagram



We will consider the following exact categories:

Examples 4.3. Let R be a not necessarily commutative unital ring.

(i) The category $\mathcal{P}(R)$ of finitely generated projective left R-modules is a full subcategory of the abelian category $\mathrm{Mod}(R)$ of left R-modules. Let $\mathcal{E}$ the class of all short sequences in $\mathcal{P}(R)$ which are exact in $\mathrm{Mod}(R)$. Then condition (1) of Definition 4.1 is satisfied. An exact sequence

$$0 \to P' \to M \to P \to 0$$

with P a projective module will split, i.e. $M \simeq P' \oplus P$. If we assume P' also to be projective, then M is projective too, so $\mathcal{P}(R)$ also satisfies condition (2) of 4.1. Thus, $\mathcal{P}(R)$ is an exact category.

(ii) Let S be a central multiplicative system in R, i.e. S is a subset of R which is closed under multiplication and for $s \in S$ it is $sr = rs$ for all $r \in R$. Then, the category $\mathcal{M}_S(R)$ of finitely generated S-torsion left R-modules with the class $\mathcal{E}$ of all short sequences in $\mathcal{M}_S(R)$ which are exact in $\mathrm{Mod}(R)$ is an exact category.

Definition 4.4. *For an exact category $\mathcal{C}$ such that isomorphism classes (C) of $\mathcal{C}$-objects form a set, define $K_0(\mathcal{C})$ to be the free abelian group on the isomorphism classes of $\mathcal{C}$-objects modulo the subgroup which is generated by all $(C) - (C') - (C'')$ for each short exact sequence $0 \to C' \to C \to C'' \to 0$ in $\mathcal{C}$.*

Definition 4.5. *Let R be a not necessarily commutative unital ring. Let $\mathcal{P}(R)$ be the exact category of finitely generated projective left modules. Define*

$$K_0(R) := K_0(\mathcal{P}(R)).$$

We think of $K_0(R)$ together with the assignment which sends a finitely generated projective R-module P to its class $[P]$ in $K_0(R)$ as the universal dimension for finitely generated projective R-modules. Namely, suppose we are given an abelian group A and an assignment d which associates to every finitely generated projective R-module an element $d(P) \in A$ and which is additive in short exact sequences, i.e. it is $d(P') + d(P'') = d(P)$ for any exact sequence $0 \to P' \to P \to P'' \to 0$ of finitely generated projective R-modules. Then there exists a unique homomorphism $\phi : K_0(R) \to A$ with $\phi([P]) = d(P)$.

If S is a central multiplicative in R, then we will also consider the K_0-group of the exact category $\mathcal{M}_S(R)$ of finitely generated S-torsion left R-modules. Then the analogous statement concerning the universal dimension for finitely generated S-torsion left R-modules holds for $K_0(\mathcal{M}_S(R))$.

Next, we want to introduce the abelian group $K_1(R)$ attached to a ring R. Let $\mathrm{GL}(R) = \cup_{n=1}^{\infty}\mathrm{GL}_n(R)$ be the infinite general linear group, where the inclusion $\mathrm{GL}_n(R) \hookrightarrow \mathrm{GL}_{n+1}(R)$ is given by $a \mapsto \left(\begin{smallmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{smallmatrix}\right)$. Let $E_n(R) \subset \mathrm{GL}_n(R)$ be the subgroup of elementary matrices, i.e. the group generated by matrices with 1's on the diagonal and at most one further non-zero entry. Let $E(R)$ be their union.

Proposition 4.6 (Whitehead Lemma)**.** *The subgroup $E(R) \subset GL(R)$ is precisely equal to the commutator subgroup of $GL(R)$.*

Proof. See [Mil71], Lemma 3.1. □

Definition 4.7. *For an unital ring R we define*

$$K_1(R) := GL(R)/E(R) = GL(R)^{ab}.$$

Let us assume that R is commutative. Then there are homomorphisms

$$\mathrm{rk} : K_0(R) \to H_0(R)$$

and

$$\det : K_1(R) \to R^*$$

which we will introduce now.

Let $\mathrm{Spec}(R)$ be as usual the prime spectrum of R with the Zariski topology. If P is a finitely generated projective R-module then for every prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Spec}(R)$ the localisation $P_\mathfrak{p}$ is a finitely generated free module over the local ring $R_\mathfrak{p}$ and thus has a well-defined rank $\mathrm{rk}_\mathfrak{p}(P_\mathfrak{p})$. If we endow $\mathbb{Z}$ with the discrete topology, then for every $P \in \mathcal{P}(R)$ the rank function

$$\mathrm{rk}(P) : \mathrm{Spec}(R) \to \mathbb{Z}, \quad \mathfrak{p} \mapsto \mathrm{rk}(P)(\mathfrak{p}) := \mathrm{rk}_\mathfrak{p}(P_\mathfrak{p})$$

is continuous, see [Bas68], Chapter III, Theorem 7.1. Let

$$H_0(R) := \big\{f : \mathrm{Spec}(R) \to \mathbb{Z} : f \text{ continuous}\big\}.$$

Then we have a natural homomorphism

$$\mathrm{rk} : K_0(R) \to H_0(R), \quad [P] \mapsto \mathrm{rk}(P).$$

Example 4.8. Let $R = \mathbb{Z}$. Because $\mathbb{Z}$ is an integral domain the topological space $\mathrm{Spec}(\mathbb{Z})$ connected. Thus, a continuous function $f : \mathrm{Spec}(\mathbb{Z}) \to \mathbb{Z}$ with target the discrete space $\mathbb{Z}$ will be constant. It follows $H_0(\mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}$. By the structure theorem of finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain, two projective modules over $\mathbb{Z}$ are isomorphic if and only if they have the same rank. It follows that $\mathrm{rk} : K_0(\mathbb{Z}) \to \mathbb{Z}$ is an isomorphism.

To define the homomorphism

$$\det : K_1(R) \to R^*$$

just note that the usual determinant homomorphism $\mathrm{GL}_n(R) \to R^*$ is compatible with the inclusions $\mathrm{GL}_n(R) \hookrightarrow \mathrm{GL}_{n+1}(R)$. As R is commutative, the resulting homomorphism $\mathrm{GL}(R) \to R^*$ factors through $\mathrm{GL}(R)^{ab}$ which gives us the homomorphism $\det : K_1(R) \to R^*$.

Definition 4.9. *Let R be a commutative ring. The group $SK_1(R) \subset K_1(R)$ is defined as*

$$SK_1(R) := \ker(\det : K_1(R) \to R^*).$$

Note that $\det : K_1(R) \to R^*$ is a surjective homomorphism which is split by the inclusion $R^* = \mathrm{GL}_1(R) \to K_1(R)$. Thus,

$$K_1(R) = \mathrm{SK}_1(R) \oplus R^*.$$

Example 4.10. It can be shown that for an Euclidean ring R the group $\mathrm{SK}_1(R)$ vanishes, see, for example, [Ros94], Theorem 2.3.2. Hence, it is $K_1(\mathbb{Z}) = \mathbb{Z}^* = \{\pm 1\}$.

Next, we state the so-called Fundamental Theorem of algebraic K-theory and the Localisation sequence of K-theory. These deep results of algebraic K-theory will be fundamental in our approach to p-adic expansiveness and its connection to p-adic entropy. We will state the results only for the lower algebraic K-groups K_0 and K_1 in the special case where the ring R is a commutative regular ring because when we talk about algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions this is the case which is interesting for us.

Recall that a commutative ring R is called regular if it is noetherian and if every finitely generated R-module M has a finite resolution with finitely generated projective R-modules, i.e. for every $M \in \mathcal{M}(R)$ there exists an exact sequence

$$0 \to P_n \to \ldots \to P_0 \to M \to 0$$

with $P_i \in \mathcal{P}(R), i = 0, \ldots, n$.

Theorem 4.11 (Fundamental Theorem of K_0 and K_1 of regular rings)**.** *Let R be a commutative regular ring. Then the following holds:*

(1) The inclusions $R \hookrightarrow R[t] \hookrightarrow R[t, t^{-1}]$ induce isomorphisms

$$K_0(R) \simeq K_0(R[t]) \simeq K_0(R[t, t^{-1}]).$$

(2) It is

$$K_1(R[t,t^{-1}]) \simeq K_1(R) \oplus K_0(R).$$

Proof. See [Bas68], Chapter XII, Theorem 3.1 and Theorem 7.4. □

An easy consequence of the Fundamental Theorem is the following proposition.

Proposition 4.12. *The homomorphism* det : $K_1(R_d) \to R_d^*$ *is an isomorphism.*

Proof. Using (1) and (2) of Theorem 4.11 iteratively, it follows

$$K_1(R_d) \simeq K_1(\mathbb{Z}) \oplus \underbrace{K_0(\mathbb{Z}) \oplus \ldots \oplus K_0(\mathbb{Z})}_{\text{d times}}.$$

By Example 4.8 and Example 4.10 it is

$$K_1(\mathbb{Z}) \oplus \underbrace{K_0(\mathbb{Z}) \oplus \ldots \oplus K_0(\mathbb{Z})}_{\text{d times}} \simeq \{\pm 1\} \oplus \mathbb{Z}^d,$$

which is isomorphic to R_d^*. Then the surjective homomorphism det : $K_1(R_d) \to R_d^*$ has to be an isomorphism. □

Theorem 4.13 (Localisation Sequence)**.** *Let R be a commutative regular ring and let S be a multiplicative system in R. Then there exist natural homomorphisms δ, ε such that the following sequence is exact:*

$$K_1(R) \to K_1(R_S) \xrightarrow{\delta} K_0(\mathcal{M}_S(R)) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} K_0(R) \to K_0(R_S) \to 0,$$

where R_S is the localisation of R with respect to S.

Proof. For a proof see [Bas68], Chapter IX, Theorem 6.3 and Corollary 6.4.

For us it is important to know how the homomorphisms δ and ε are defined. Because R is regular, any $M \in \mathcal{M}_S(R)$ has a finite $\mathcal{P}(R)$-resolution, i.e. there exists an exact sequence $0 \to P_n \to \ldots \to P_0 \to M \to 0$ where $P_i \in \mathcal{P}(R)$. Define $\varepsilon([M]) = \sum(-1)^i[P_i] \in K_0(R)$. The map δ is defined as follows: if $\alpha \in \mathrm{GL}_n(R_S)$, let $s \in S$ be a common denominator for all entries of α such that $\beta = s\alpha$ has entries in R. Then $R^n/\beta R^n$ and R^n/sR^n have natural $\mathcal{P}(R)$-resolutions

$$0 \to R^n \xrightarrow{\beta} R^n \to R^n/\beta R^n \to 0 \quad \text{and}$$
$$0 \to R^n \xrightarrow{s} R^n \to R^n/sR^n \to 0.$$

Furthermore, R^n/sR^n and $R^n/\beta R^n$ are both S-torsion. For R^n/sR^n this is clear. To see that $R^n/\beta R^n$ is S-torsion, let $t \in S$ be such that $\alpha^{-1}t = \gamma$ has entries in R. Then $\gamma R^n \subset R^n$ implies that $tR^n \subset \alpha R^n$ and hence that $stR^n \subset s\alpha R^n = \beta R^n$. Then $st \in S$ annihilates $R^n/\beta R^n$. We now define $\delta([\alpha]) = [R^n/\beta R^n] - [R^n/sR^n]$. □

Let S be a multiplicative subset of the ring R_d. We end this section with two lemmata describing when a finitely generated R_d-module M is S-torsion.

Lemma 4.14. *Let I be an ideal in R_d and let S be a multiplicative subset of R_d. Then $R_d/I \in \mathcal{M}_S(R_d)$ if and only if $I \cap S \neq \emptyset$.*

Proof. The R_d-module R_d/I is S-torsion if and only if the unit $\bar{1} \in R_d/I$ is annihilated by some $s \in S$. This is exactly the case if $I \cap S \neq \emptyset$. □

Lemma 4.15. *Let M be a finitely generated R_d-module and let S be a multiplicative subset of R_d. Then $M \in \mathcal{M}_S(R_d)$ if and only if $S \cap \mathfrak{p} \neq \emptyset$ for every associated prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \in Ass(M)$.*

Proof. If M is S-torsion then any submodule $M' \subset M$ is S-torsion. By definition, an associated prime ideal $\mathfrak{p}$ is the annihilator of some non-zero element $m \in M$, i.e. it is $\mathfrak{p} = \{f \in R_d; fm = 0 \text{ for some } m \in M \setminus \{0\}\}$. Then the submodule $\langle m \rangle \subset M$ generated by m is isomorphic to $R_d/\mathfrak{p}$. By the previous lemma this module is S-torsion if and only if $\mathfrak{p} \cap S \neq \emptyset$.

For the other implication assume $S \cap \mathfrak{p} \neq \emptyset$ for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \text{Ass}(M)$. There is a filtration $M = M_s \supset \ldots \supset M_0 = 0$ such that $M_r/M_{r-1} \simeq R_d/\mathfrak{q}_r$, $r = 1, \ldots, s$, where $\mathfrak{q}_r$ is a prime ideal lying above some associated prime ideal of M. By the previous lemma the quotients M_r/M_{r-1} are S-torsion. Whenever one has an exact sequence of R_d-modules

$$0 \to N' \to N \to N'' \to 0$$

such that N' and N'' are S-torsion then also N is S-torsion. So from the prime filtration of M it follows inductively that M is S-torsion. □

4.2 p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions

Let $R_d = \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$ and let $S_p \subset R_d$ be the multiplicative system $S_p = R_d \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$.

Definition 4.16. *An algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on the compact abelian group X is called p-adically expansive if the R_d-module M^X is finitely generated and S_p-torsion, i.e. $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$.*

Lemma 4.17. *Let $A \in M_n(R_d)$ and let $M = (R_d)^n/(A(R_d)^n)$. Then $M \in \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$ if and only if $A \in GL_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$.*

Proof. Assume $M \in \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$. Then for any $x \in (R_d)^n$ there exists an element $s \in S$ such that sx lies in the image of A. It follows that the localised homomorphism $A_{S_p} : (R_d^n)_{S_p} \to (R_d^n)_{S_p}$ is surjective.

Consider the exact sequence

$$0 \to \ker A_{S_p} \to (R_d^n)_{S_p} \overset{A_{S_p}}{\to} (R_d^n)_{S_p} \to 0.$$

Because the quotient field $\mathrm{Frac}(R_d)$ of R_d is flat over $R_d[S_p^{-1}]$ this sequence stays exact after tensoring with $\otimes_{R_d[S_p^{-1}]}\mathrm{Frac}(R_d)$. It follows

$$\ker A_{S_p} \otimes_{R_d[S_p^{-1}]} \mathrm{Frac}(R_d) = 0.$$

But as $\ker A_{S_p}$ is a torsion-free $R_d[S_p^{-1}]$-module it follows $\ker A_{S_p} = 0$. So A_{S_p} is an isomorphism and thus $\det A \in S_p$ which shows $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$.

If we assume on the other hand that $M \in \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$ then $\det A \in S_p$. Let $\tilde{A} \in M_n(R_d)$ be the adjoint matrix of A. The matrix $\tilde{A}$ has entries $\tilde{a}_{ij} = (-1)^{i+j}\det(A_{ji})$ where A_{ji} is the $(n-1)\times(n-1)$-matrix obtained from A by deleting the j-th row and i-th column. It is a known fact from linear algebra that $A\tilde{A} = \tilde{A}A = \det A \cdot \mathrm{Id}$, where Id is the identity matrix. For any $m \in M$ it follows $\det A \cdot m = \tilde{A}(Am) = 0$, i.e. M is S_p-torsion. □

Recall that for an element $f \in M_n(R_d)$ the dynamical system X_f is the Pontrjagin dual of the module $(R_d)^n/(R_d)^n f$.

Corollary 4.18. *Let $f \in M_n(R_d)$. The $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f is p-adically expansive if and only if $f \in GL_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$.*

Proof. To be precise, it is $M^{X_f} = (R_d)^n/(R_d)^n f = (R_d)^n/f^t(R_d)^n$, where f^t is the transpose of f. It is $f \in \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$ if and only if $f^t \in \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Now apply Lemma 4.17 to f^t. □

The next proposition gives a characterization of p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions which is analogous to the characterization of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. Recall that for an ideal $I \subset R_d$ the set of zeroes of I over $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p$ is defined as

$$V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(I) = \left\{ z \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p^*)^d : f(z) = 0 \text{ for all } f \in I \right\}.$$

The p-adic d-torus T_p^d is the set

$$T_p^d = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{C}_p^d : |z_i| = 1, 1 \le i \le d \right\}.$$

Proposition 4.19. *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Assume the corresponding R_d-module M^X is noetherian. Then the following properties are equivalent.*

(i) α is p-adically expansive.

(ii) For every prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \in Ass(M^X)$ it is $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$.

Proof. First notice that for any ideal $I \subset R_d$, the maximal ideals of the algebra $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ containing I correspond to the orbits of the $\mathrm{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p/\mathbb{Q}_p)$-operation on $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(I) \cap T_p^d$.

If α is p-adically expansive, i.e. $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$, then by Lemma 4.15 every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ contains an element which is a unit in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. This means that there is no maximal ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ which contains $\mathfrak{p}$. It follows $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$.

Assume now that (ii) holds. This implies that for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ there is no maximal ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ which contains $\mathfrak{p}$, i.e. every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ generates the unit ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. We show that this implies $\mathfrak{p} \cap S_p \neq \emptyset$. Then by Lemma 4.15 it follows that $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$.

Let $f_1, \dots, f_r \in R_d$ be generators of the ideal $\mathfrak{p}$. Because $\mathfrak{p}$ generates the unit ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ we find elements $g_i' \in \mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^r g_i' f_i = 1$. Then by multiplying with a suitable power of p, say p^n, we get an equality $\sum_{i=1}^r g_i f_i = p^n$ with $g_i \in \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. Because R_d is dense in $\mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ we find $h_i \in R_d$ such that $h_i - g_i \in p^{n+1}\mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. Then the element

$$\sum_{i=1}^r h_i f_i \in p^n(1 + p\mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle)$$

lies in $\mathfrak{p}$ and is a unit in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ because it is a product of the unit p^n with a 1-unit, i.e. an element in $1 + p\mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. □

Corollary 4.20. *A dynamical system of type $X_{R_d/I}$ with I generated by $f_1, \dots, f_r$ in R_d is p-adically expansive if and only if the $f_1, \dots, f_r$ generate the unit ideal in $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)$, i.e.*

$$V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(I) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset.$$

Proof. It is $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(I) = \bigcup_{\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(R_d/I)} V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p})$. It follows that $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(I) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$ if and only if $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$ for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$. □

Proposition 4.21. *Let (X, α) be p-adically expansive. Then for every subgroup $\Lambda \subset \mathbb{Z}^d$ of finite index the set $Fix_\Lambda(\alpha)$ is finite.*

Proof. By Theorem 3.3, we have to show that for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ we have $V_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap V_{\mathbb{C}}(I(\Lambda)) = \emptyset$, where $I(\Lambda)$ is the ideal generated by all expressions $T_1^{n_1} \dots T_d^{n_d} - 1,\ (n_1, \dots, n_d) \in \Lambda$.

As the ideals $\mathfrak{p}$ and $I(\Lambda)$ are defined over the rationals it follows by the Nullstellensatz that this is exactly the case if $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}(I(\Lambda)) = \emptyset$ for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$.

We fix an embedding $\overline{\mathbb{Q}} \subset \overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p$. Note that under any such embedding it is $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}(I(\Lambda)) \subset T_p^d$ because for any $z = (z_1, \dots, z_d) \in V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}(I(\Lambda))$ the $z_i \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*$ are of finite order.

So if we assume that there exists an ideal $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ such that $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}}(I(\Lambda)) \neq \emptyset$ then $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d \neq \emptyset$ which contradicts the assumption that (X, α) is p-adically expansive. □

Let us give a second characterization of p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions. We say an abelian group X has bounded p-torsion if there exists a natural number $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that

$$X(p) := \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} \ker(p^i : X \to X) = \ker(p^n : X \to X).$$

Proposition 4.22. *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Then α is p-adically expansive if and only if M^X is noetherian and X has bounded p-torsion.*

Proof. First we prove that for any ideal $I \subset R_d$ the Pontrjagin dual $\widehat{R_d/I}$ has bounded p-torsion if and only if I generates the unit ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$.

Using this fact we then show that X has bounded p-torsion if and only if for every prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ it is $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$ which gives the result by Proposition 4.19.

So let us assume that the ideal $I \subset R_d$ generates the unit ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. Let $f_1, \dots, f_r \in R_d$ be generators of I and assume we have $1 = \sum_{i=1}^r f_r g_r'$ with elements $g_r' \in \mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. Multiplying this relation by a suitable power of p, say p^n, we get $p^n = \sum_{i=1}^r f_i g_i$ with elements $g_i \in \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$, i.e.

$$p^n = \sum_{i=1}^r f_i g_i \in I \cdot \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle. \tag{4.1}$$

For any natural number $r \geq 1$, there is a natural isomorphism

$$\mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]/(p^r) \cong \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle/(p^r).$$

It follows that

$$\mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}]/(p^r,I)\cong \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle/(p^r,I).$$

Now for any $r\geq n$ consider the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}]/(p^r,I) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle/(p^r,I) \\ \downarrow & & \| \\ \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}]/(p^n,I) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle/(p^n,I) \end{array} \quad ,$$

where the left vertical arrow is the canonical projection, the right vertical arrow is the identity by equation (4.1) and the horizontal arrows are isomorphism. We conclude that the projection

$$\mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}]/(p^r,I)\to \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}]/(p^n,I)$$

is also an isomorphism for $r\geq n$, i.e. the ideals $(p^r,I)\subset R_d$ are equal for all $r\geq n$. Because

$$\ker(p^r:\widehat{R_d/I}\to\widehat{R_d/I})\cong \widehat{R_d/(p^r,I)}, \tag{4.2}$$

we see that $\widehat{R_d/I}$ has bounded p-torsion. In fact, we see that the bound on the p-torsion of $\widehat{R_d/I}$ is given by the smallest number $n\geq 0$ such that $p^n\in I\cdot\mathbb{Z}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$.

If on the other hand $\widehat{R_d/I}$ has bounded p-torsion, then by equation (4.2) there exist a natural number $n\in\mathbb{N}$ such that $(p^r,I)=(p^n,I)$ for all $r\geq n$. Then we can write

$$p^n=p^{n+1}g_0+\sum_{i=1}^{r}f_ig_i \text{ with elements } f_i\in I \text{ and } g_i\in R_d.$$

It follows that $p^n(1-pg_0)\in I$. But as a product of a unit in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ with the 1-unit $1-pg_0$ the element $p^n(1-pg_0)$ is a unit in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. This proves that I generates the unit ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1},\dots,t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$.

Now let us show that X has bounded p-torsion if $V_{\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p})\cap T_p^d=\emptyset$ for all $\mathfrak{p}\in\mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$. By Proposition 3.2 we find a filtration $M=M_s\supset\ldots\supset M_0=\{0\}$ such that for every $i=1,\dots,s$, $M_i/M_{i-1}\cong R/\mathfrak{q}_i$ for some prime ideal $\mathfrak{q}_i\subset R$, and $\mathfrak{q}_i\supset\mathfrak{p}$ for some $\mathfrak{p}\in\mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$. As $\widehat{R/\mathfrak{q}_i}\hookrightarrow\widehat{R/\mathfrak{p}}$ and as $\widehat{R/\mathfrak{p}}$ has bounded p-torsion, the $\widehat{M_i/M_{i-1}}$ have bounded p-torsion. If we have an exact sequence

$$0\to N'\to N\to N''\to 0$$

of abelian groups such that N' and N'' have bounded p-torsion, so does N. That way we can deduce inductively that $X = \widehat{M}$ has bounded p-torsion.

For the converse implication let us assume that X has bounded p-torsion and that M^X is noetherian. As $\ker(p^n : X \to X) = \widehat{M^X/p^n M^X}$ saying that X has bounded p-torsion exactly means that the p-filtration

$$M^X \supset pM^X \supset p^2 M^X \supset \dots$$

is stable, i.e. $p^n M^X = p^{n+1} M^X$ for all n bigger than some fixed $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$. We want to show that this implies that for every associated prime $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ we have $V_{\bar{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$.

Let N be a submodule of M^X such that $N \simeq R_d/\mathfrak{p}$. If we can show that $p^n N = p^{n+1} N$ for all n large enough we are done: Because it is

$$p^n N/p^{n+1} N \simeq \frac{(p^n, \mathfrak{p})/\mathfrak{p}}{(p^{n+1}, \mathfrak{p})/\mathfrak{p}} \simeq (p^n, \mathfrak{p})/(p^{n+1}, \mathfrak{p}),$$

the equation $p^n N = p^{n+1} N$ would imply that the ideals $(p^n, \mathfrak{p})$ and $(p^{n+1}, \mathfrak{p})$ in R_d are equal. As before, this implies that $\mathfrak{p}$ contains an element which is a unit in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$. Then $V_{\bar{\mathbb{Q}}_p}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap T_p^d = \emptyset$.

Thus, we have to show that the p-filtration on N is stable. By the Artin-Rees Lemma, see for example [AM69], Proposition 10.9, there exists a natural number $s \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $r \in \mathbb{N}$ we have $N \cap p^{r+s} M^X = p^r(N \cap p^s M^X)$. If we assume $n \geq \max\{s, n_0\}$ then

$$p^n N \supset p^n(N \cap p^n M^X) = N \cap p^{2n} M^X = N \cap p^n M^X \supset p^n N,$$

i.e. $p^n N = p^n(N \cap p^n M^X) = N \cap p^n M^X$. It follows

$$p^{n+1} N = N \cap p^{n+1} M^X = N \cap p^n M^X = p^n N.$$

□

We want to finish this section with a little observation made for dynamical systems X_f, where $f \in R_d$ is already a unit in $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)$. As the proof of Proposition 4.22 shows, the group X_f has no p-torsion in this case. Furthermore, we know that for every subgroup N of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ of finite index, $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ is finite by Proposition 4.21. The next proposition tells us that the collection of $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ for all cofinite N in $\mathbb{Z}^d$ already gives us some information on X_f concerning p-adic expansiveness. Before we can prove the proposition we need the following result.

Lemma 4.23. *Let N be a subgroup of finite index of $\mathbb{Z}^d$, i.e. it is $N = r_1\mathbb{Z} \times \ldots \times r_d\mathbb{Z}$ for some natural numbers $r_1, \ldots, r_d$. For any field K the kernel of the canonical surjective homomorphism*

$$\pi_N : K[t_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, t_d^{\pm 1}] \to K[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]$$

is the ideal $(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1)$. Thus, we have an isomorphism

$$K[t_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, t_d^{\pm 1}]/(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \simeq K[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]$$

Proof. Obviously, it is $(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \subset \ker \pi_N$.

To prove $\ker \pi_N \subset (t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1)$, first note that given integers $s_i, 1 \leq i \leq d$, the element

$$\prod_{i=1}^{d} t_i^{r_i s_i} - 1 = \sum_{i=1}^{d} \Big((t_i^{r_i s_i} - 1) \prod_{k>i} t_k^{r_k s_k} \Big) \in (t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \tag{4.3}$$

is contained in the ideal $(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1)$ because the elements $t_i^{r_i s_i} - 1$ are contained in $(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1)$.

Let $\big\{[j_1, \ldots, j_d] : 0 \leq j_i < r_i,\ 1 \leq i \leq d\big\}$ be a full set of representatives of the elements in $\mathbb{Z}^d/N$. Given a multiindex $\nu = (\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_d) \in \mathbb{Z}^d$, we write it in the form $\nu = (j_1 + r_1 s_1, \ldots, j_d + r_d s_d)$. It is

$$a_\nu t_1^{\nu_1} \ldots t_d^{\nu_d} = \Big(\prod_{i=1}^{d} t_i^{r_i s_i} - 1 \Big) a_\nu t_1^{j_1} \ldots t_d^{j_d} + a_\nu t_1^{j_1} \ldots t_d^{j_d}. \tag{4.4}$$

By (4.3) and (4.4) it is for any $f = \sum_{\nu \in \mathbb{Z}^d} a_\nu t_1^{\nu_1} \ldots t_d^{\nu_d} \in K[t_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$

$$f = \sum_{\substack{0 \leq j_i < r_i, \\ 1 \leq i \leq d}} \Big(\sum_{\nu \in [j_1, \ldots, j_d]} a_\nu \Big) t_1^{j_1} \ldots t_d^{j_d} \mod (t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1).$$

Now, it is $f \in \ker \pi_N$ if and only if $\sum_{\nu \in [j_1, \ldots, j_d]} a_\nu = 0$ for all $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}^d$. This implies $\ker \pi_N = (t_1^{r_1} - 1, \ldots, t_d^{r_d} - 1)$. □

Proposition 4.24. *Let $f \in R_d$, and let α_f be the usual $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f. The following conditions are equivalent.*

(i) f is invertible in $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)$.

(ii) The reduction $\bar{f}$ of f is invertible in $\mathbb{F}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$.

(iii) The image $\bar{f}_N$ of f in $\mathbb{F}_p[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]$ is invertible for every subgroup N of finite index.

(iv) For every cofinite subgroup N of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ the group $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ is finite and its order is not divisible by p.

Proof. The equivalence (i) $\Leftrightarrow$ (ii) is the special case $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$ of Lemma 7.17, where the analogue statement is proven for any residually finite group Γ.

The implication (ii) $\Rightarrow$ (iii) is clear. For the converse direction, we show that (iii) implies that $\bar{f}$ is not contained in any maximal ideal of $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$, where $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p$ is an algebraic closure of $\mathbb{F}_p$.

Let us assume that $\bar{f}$ is contained in a maximal ideal of $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$, say $\bar{f} \in (t_1 - \alpha_1, \dots, t_d - \alpha_d)$ with $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_d \in (\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p)^*$. The α_i are of finite order in $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p$, i.e. there are positive integers $r_1, \dots, r_d$ such that $\alpha_i^{r_i} = 1,\ 1 \leq i \leq d$. Then we consider the cofinite subgroup $N = r_1\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times r_d\mathbb{Z}$ of $\mathbb{Z}^d$. By Lemma 4.23, it is

$$\mathbb{F}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]/(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \dots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \simeq \mathbb{F}_p[\mathbb{Z}^d/N].$$

The assumption (iii) implies that the ideal $(\bar{f}, t_1^{r_1} - 1, \dots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \subset \overline{\mathbb{F}}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$ is the unit ideal. Furthermore, it is $(t_1^{r_1} - 1, \dots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \subset (t_1 - \alpha_1, \dots, t_d - \alpha_d)$. But then

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{\mathbb{F}}_p[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}] = (\bar{f}, t_1^{r_1} - 1, \dots, t_d^{r_d} - 1) \subset (\bar{f}, t_1 - \alpha_1, \dots, t_d - \alpha_d) \\ = (t_1 - \alpha_1, \dots, t_d - \alpha_d), \end{aligned}$$

which is a contradiction.

If (i) holds, we have proven that X_f has no p-torsion which is then of course also true for the subgroups $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$. By Proposition 4.21, $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ is finite and thus (iv) follows. On the other hand, let $N \subset \mathbb{Z}^d$ be a subgroup of finite index. Then

$$\widehat{\ker(X_{f_N} \xrightarrow{\cdot p} X_{f_N})} \simeq \mathbb{Z}[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]/(f_N, p) \simeq \mathbb{F}_p[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]/(\bar{f}_N). \tag{4.5}$$

So $\mathrm{Fix}_N(X_f)$ has no p-torsion if and only if $\mathbb{F}_p[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]/(\bar{f}_N) = 0$, i.e. if $\bar{f}_N$ is a unit in $\mathbb{F}_p[\mathbb{Z}^d/N]$. Thus, (iv) implies (iii) and we are done. $\square$

Remark 4.25. Let $f_1, \dots, f_r \in \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]$ and let I be the ideal $I = (f_1, \dots, f_r)$. Then $X_{R_d/I}(p) = 0$ is equivalent to the geometric property that the fibre over p of $\operatorname{Spec} \mathbb{Z}[t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}]/(f_1, \dots, f_r)$ is empty.

4.3 The p-adic entropy of p-adically expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions

In this section we define a notion of p-adic entropy for all p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions.

To do so we use the localisation sequence of Theorem 4.13 to attach to every p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action (X, α) an element

$$cl_p(X) \in K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^*.$$

Then we use the homomorphism

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

discussed in Section 2.3 to define a homomorphism

$$K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

also denoted by $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}$. The p-adic entropy of a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action will then be defined as $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_p(X))$.

Theorem 4.26. *Consider the multiplicative system $S_p = R_d \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$ in R_d. There is an isomorphism*

$$cl_p : K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)) \to K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^*$$

such that

$$cl_p([(R_d)^n/f(R_d)^n]) = [f] \mod R_d^*$$

for all $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap GL_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$.

Proof. The ring R_d is regular. Thus, by Theorem 4.13 there is an exact sequence

$$K_1(R_d) \to K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \xrightarrow{\delta} K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} K_0(R_d) \to K_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \to 0.$$

By Proposition 4.12, it is $K_1(R_d) \simeq R_d^*$ and by Theorem 4.11, (1), we know that $K_0(R_d) \simeq K_0(\mathbb{Z}) \simeq \mathbb{Z}$.

Furthermore, $K_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}])$ contains a copy of $\mathbb{Z}$, because the homomorphism rk : $K_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \to H_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) = \mathbb{Z}$ is split by the natural homomorphism

$$\mathbb{Z} \to K_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}]), n \mapsto [(R_d[S_p^{-1}])^{n+m}] - [(R_d[S_p^{-1}])^m],$$

where m is a positive integer such that $n + m > 0$.

It follows that the surjective homomorphism $K_0(R_d) \to K_0(R_d[S_p^{-1}])$ is also injective.

Then exactness of the sequence implies that the homomorphism δ is surjective and thus induces an isomorphism

$$\bar{\delta} : K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* \to K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)).$$

We define $cl_p := \bar{\delta}^{-1}$. Then it is clear that

$$cl_p([(R_d)^n/f(R_d)^n]) = [f] \mod R_d^*$$

for $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$ because by definition of the homomorphism δ it is $\delta([f]) = [(R_d)^n/f(R_d)^n]$. □

The next step towards our definition of a notion of p-adic entropy is the construction of a homomorphism

$$K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

which is derived from the homomorphism

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

constructed in Section 2.3. To do so, we need the following result.

Lemma 4.27. *Let $[f] \in K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ and let f be a representative of $[f]$ in some $GL_r(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))$. Let $\Gamma_n \to 0$ be a family of cofinite subgroups of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ converging to 0. Denote by $f^{(n)}$ the image of f in $M_r(\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)})$ and let $\rho_{f^{(n)}}$ the $\mathbb{Q}_p$-endomorphism of right multiplication with f^* on $(\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)})^r$. Assume that*

$$\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}}) = \pm 1 \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}. \tag{4.6}$$

Then

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}[f] = 0.$$

In particular, the homomorphism

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

vanishes on $SK_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))$.

Proof. By Proposition 2.33, it is

$$\log_p \det_{\Gamma}[f] = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}}).$$

Thus, the assumptions made in the lemma imply that $\log_p \det_{\Gamma}[f] = 1$.

Assume now that $[f] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))$. For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$ we have a homomorphism

$$\mathrm{SK}_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathrm{SK}_1(c_0(\Gamma^{(n)}, \mathbb{Z}_p)) = \mathrm{SK}_1(\mathbb{Z}_p\Gamma^{(n)}).$$

The endomorphism $\rho_{f^{(n)}}$ on $(\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)})^r$ is $\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}$-linear. By [Bou70], Chapitre 3, §9, Proposition 6, we have

$$\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}}) = N_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}}\rho_{f^{(n)}}) \ , \tag{4.7}$$

where $N_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}/\mathbb{Q}_p}$ denotes the norm from the finite dimensional $\mathbb{Q}_p$-algebra $\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}$ to $\mathbb{Q}_p$.

To finish the proof, we show that $[f] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))$ implies that $\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}}\rho_{f^{(n)}} = 1$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then by equation (4.7), we have $\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}}) = 1$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Hence, by the first part of the lemma the homomorphism $\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}$ vanishes on $\mathrm{SK}_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))$.

By definition, the endomorphism ρ_f is the right multiplication with f^* on $(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))^r$. If $f = (f_{i,j})_{1\le i,j\le r}$ then $f^* = (\mathrm{inv}(f_{j,i})_{1\le i,j\le r})$, where inv is the ring homomorphism

$$\mathrm{inv} : c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d) \to c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d), \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^d} a_\nu z_1^{\nu_1}\dots z_d^{\nu_d} \mapsto \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^d} a_\nu z_1^{-\nu_1}\dots z_d^{-\nu_d}.$$

Hence, it is

$$\det_{c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)}\rho_f = \mathrm{inv}(\det_{c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)}(f)) = 1,$$

and analogously $\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}}\rho_{f^{(n)}} = 1$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ which finishes the proof. □

Now, consider the homomorphism

$$\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

defined in Section 2.3. By Lemma 4.27, the value $\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}[f]$ does only depend on $\det[f] \in c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$. So to extend the homomorphism $\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}$ to $K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$ we just apply the determinant to get an element in $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$ and then use that there is a unique homomorphism

$$\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

which agrees with $\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}$ previously defined on $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$ and satisfies $\log_p\det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(p) = 0$.

Using the homomorphism $K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \to K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$ induced by the canonical inclusion $R_d[S_p^{-1}] \hookrightarrow c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)$ we have a well-defined homomorphism $K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}]) \to \mathbb{Q}_p$. The latter homomorphism factorises through $K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^*$ because elements in R_d^* satisfy the condition (4.6) of Lemma 4.27. We summarize:

Theorem 4.28. *There is a homomorphism*

$$\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{Q}_p$$

which is given by the bottom row of the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{Z}_p))/R_d^* & \longrightarrow & & & \mathbb{Q}_p \\ & & \downarrow & & & & \| \\ K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^* & \longrightarrow & K_1(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))/R_d^* & \xrightarrow{\det} & c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*/R_d^* & \xrightarrow{\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}} & \mathbb{Q}_p. \end{array}$$

Definition 4.29. *Let α be a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Then we define*

$$cl_p(X) := cl_p([M^X]) \in K_1(R_d[S_p^{-1}])/R_d^*.$$

Definition 4.30. *Let α be a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Then we define the p-adic entropy $h_p(X)$ of X by*

$$h_p(X) := \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_p(X)) \in \mathbb{Q}_p.$$

Lemma 4.31. *Let $X_f = \widehat{(R_d)^n/(R_d)^n f}$ the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action attached to some $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap GL_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Then*

$$cl_p(X_f) = f^t.$$

Proof. This follows from

$$M^{X_f} = (R_d)^n/(R_d)^n f = (R_d)^n/f^t(R_d)^n$$

and Theorem 4.26. □

Theorem 4.32. *Let $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap GL_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Then the usual $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f is p-adically expansive and we have*

$$h_p(X_f) := \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f).$$

In particular, the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f coincides with the p-adic entropy of X_f as defined in 4.30:

$$h_p(X_f) = h_{p,per}(X_f).$$

Proof. If $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$, then by Corollary 4.18 the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f is p-adically expansive.

By Lemma 4.31, it is $h_p(X_f) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_p(X_f)) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f^t)$. But the value $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f^t)$ only depends on $\det(f^t) = \det(f)$. Thus, we have $h_p(X) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f)$.

In order to show $h_p(X_f) = h_{p,per}(X_f)$, let $\Gamma_n \to 0$ be a sequence of cofinite subgroups of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ converging to 0. Using Theorem 2.33 we see that

$$\begin{aligned} h_{p,\Gamma_n}(X_f) &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)| = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{f^{(n)}}) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p N_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}/\mathbb{Q}_p}(\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}} \rho_{f^{(n)}})) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\rho_{\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}}(f^{(n)})}) \\ &= \lim_{n\to\infty} \log_p \det_{\Gamma^{(n)}}(\det_{\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma^{(n)}} f^{(n)}) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det_{c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)}(f)) \\ &= \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f). \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the limit $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma:\Gamma_n)} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)|$ exists for every $\Gamma_n \to 0$ and its value is given by $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f)$, i.e. $h_p(X_f) = h_{p,per}(X_f)$. □

Corollary 4.33. *Let $f \in M_r(R_d) \cap GL_r(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Then the periodic p-adic entropy of the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f exists and is given by*

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = m_p(\det f) := \lim_{\substack{N\to\infty,\\ (N,p)=1}} \frac{1}{N^d} \sum_{\zeta \in \mu_N^d} \log f(\zeta).$$

Proof. By Theorem 4.32 we know that $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ exists. Choosing $\Gamma_n = (n\mathbb{Z})^d \to 0$ with n prime to p as in Theorem 2.36, we get $h_{p,per}(X_f) = m_p(\det f)$. □

4.4 Applications: p-adic expansiveness for automorphisms of compact connected abelian groups and dynamical systems defined by a point

This section contains a short discussion of p-adic expansiveness for $\mathbb{Z}$-actions on compact connected abelian groups and for $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions attached to a point $c \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$, i.e. the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on the Pontrjagin dual of $R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c$ where $\mathfrak{m}_c$ is the vanishing ideal of the point c.

Recall that in Section 3.2 we gave a short account on expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-actions on compact connected abelian groups and in Section 3.3 we gave a criterion for expansiveness for $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions attached to a point $c \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$. We want to point out that the results stated here are direct p-adic analogues of results stated in Section 3.2 and 3.3.

Proposition 4.34. *Let α be a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-action on a compact connected abelian group X. Then there exist primitive polynomials $f_1, \ldots, f_r \in R_1$, such that $f_j | f_{j+1}$ for $j = 1, \ldots, r-1$ with $f_j \in c_0(\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*, j = 1, \ldots, r$, and a surjective morphism η of dynamical systems*

$$\eta : Y := Y_{f_1} \times \ldots \times Y_{f_r} \to X$$

with finite kernel.

Proof. As in the proof of Theorem 3.10 we find primitive polynomials $f_1, \ldots, f_r$ with $f_j | f_{j+1}$ for $j = 1, \ldots, r-1$, such that we have an exact sequence of R_1-modules

$$0 \to M^X \to R_1/(f_1) \times \ldots \times R_1/(f_r) \to N \to 0,$$

where N is a finite.

The associated primes of $\prod_{j=1}^r R_1/(f_j)$ are the same as the associated primes of M^X and are generated by the prime factors of the f_j. Because α is p-adically expansive the associated primes of M^X do not vanish in any point of T_p. It follows $f_j \in c_0(\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$. □

Lemma 4.35. *Let M be a finite S_p-torsion R_1-module. Then*

$$[M] = 0 \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_1)).$$

Proof. Because M is a finite R_1-module, M has a composition series

$$0 = M_0 \subset \ldots \subset M_n = M$$

such that the quotients M_i/M_{i-1} are simple for every $1 \leq i \leq n$. Thus, we may assume that M is a simple module, i.e. $M \simeq \mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]/\mathfrak{m}$, where $\mathfrak{m}$ is a maximal ideal. The ideal $\mathfrak{m}$ is generated by some prime number $l \in \mathbb{N}$ and an element $f \in \mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$ whose image $\bar{f} \in \mathbb{F}_l[t, t^{-1}]$ generates a maximal ideal. Then we have an exact sequence in $\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_1)$

$$0 \to \bar{f} \cdot \mathbb{F}_l[t, t^{-1}] \to \mathbb{F}_l[t, t^{-1}] \to M \to 0$$

where the $\mathbb{Z}[t, t^{-1}]$-modules $\bar{f} \cdot \mathbb{F}_l[t, t^{-1}]$ and $\mathbb{F}_l[t, t^{-1}]$ are isomorphic. It follows $[M] = 0 \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_1))$. □

Corollary 4.36. *Let α be a p-adically expansive automorphism of a finite abelian group X. Then $h_p(X) = 0$.*

Proof. M^X is a finite S_p-torsion R_1-module. Thus, it is $[M^X] = 0 \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_1))$ and $cl_p(X) = 1 \in K_1(R_1[S_p^{-1}])/(R_1)^*$. Then,

$$h_p(X) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}}(cl_p(X)) = 0.$$

□

Proposition 4.37. *Let α be a p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-action on a compact connected abelian group X and let*

$$\eta : Y := Y_{f_1} \times \ldots \times Y_{f_r} \to X$$

be as in Proposition 4.34. Then $cl_p(Y) = cl_p(X)$ and the p-adic entropy of X is given by

$$h_p(X) = h_p(Y) = \sum_{j=1}^{r} \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}}(f_j) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}}\Bigg(\prod_{j=1}^{r} f_j\Bigg).$$

Proof. By Proposition 4.34 there is an exact sequence

$$0 \to M^X \to M^Y \to N \to 0$$

where N is finite and M^X and M^Y are S_p-torsion, so N is also S_p-torsion. Then

$$[M^Y] = [M^X] + [N] = [M^X] \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_1))$$

by Lemma 4.35. In particular, we have $cl_p(X) = cl_p(Y) = [f_1 \cdot \ldots \cdot f_r]$ and the formula for the p-adic entropy follows from that. □

In Section 3.2 we gave a description of expansive $\mathbb{Z}$-action on compact connected abelian groups in terms of dynamical systems X^A associated to a matrix $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{Q})$. Recall that the dual module of X^A is

$$M^A := \mathbb{Z}^n[A^t, (A^{-1})^t] := \text{subgroup of } \mathbb{Q}^n \text{ generated by } \bigcup_{k\in\mathbb{Z}} (A^k)^t \mathbb{Z}^n,$$

where the variable t acts by multiplication with the transpose A^t of A on M^A.

The next proposition is a p-adic analogue of Proposition 3.12.

Proposition 4.38. *An automorphism α of a compact connected abelian group X is p-adically expansive if and only if it is algebraically conjugate to the shift action σ on X^A for some matrix $A \in GL_n(\mathbb{Q})$, $n \geq 1$, without eigenvalues in T_p.*

Proof. The associated prime ideals of M^A are generated by the prime factors of $a\chi_A$, where χ_A is the characteristic polynomial of A and a is the least common multiple of the denominators of the coefficients of χ_A. By the discussion in Section 4.2, the shift action σ on X^A is p-adically expansive if and only if the matrix A has no eigenvalues in T_p.

If on the other hand the action α is p-adically expansive, then the module M^X is noetherian. Using the arguments of the proof of [Sch95], Theorem 9.7, X is conjugate to the shift action on X^A for some $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{Q})$. As we assume the action to be p-adically expansive, the matrix A has no eigenvalues in T_p. □

Remark 4.39. This implies in particular that torus actions, i.e. actions of the form α^A with $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z})$ cannot be p-adically expansive because the eigenvalues in $\overline{\mathbb{Q}}_p$ of a matrix $A \in \mathrm{GL}_n(\mathbb{Z})$ have absolute value 1.

Proposition 4.40. *Let $A \in GL_n(\mathbb{Q})$ and let X^A with the shift action σ as defined in 3.1. Let $\chi_A \in \mathbb{Q}[t]$ be the characteristic polynomial of A and let $a \in \mathbb{N}$ be the least common multiple of the denominators of the coefficients of χ_A. Assume that χ_A has no zeroes on T_p. Then*

$$h_p(X^A) = m_p(a\chi_A),$$

where $m_p(a\chi_A)$ is the p-adic Mahler measure of $a\chi_A$.

Proof. The proof of 3.30 shows that $cl_p(X^A) = a\chi_A \mod (R_1)^*$. By Theorem 4.32 and Theorem 2.35 it is $\log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}}(a\chi_A) = m_p(a\chi_A)$. □

Next, we want to discuss p-adic expansiveness for $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions attached to a point $c = (c_1, \ldots, c_d) \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$. Let $\mathfrak{m}_c$ be the vanishing ideal of c and let $(X = \widehat{R_d/\mathfrak{m}_c}, \alpha)$. Again, we denote by (Y_c, α_c) the dynamical system whose dual module is the ring of S-integers $R_{P(c)}$ where the set $P(c)$ is the union of the archimedean places in $K = \mathbb{Q}(c)$ and the set of finite places

$$F(c) := \left\{ v \in P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K : |c_i|_v \neq 1 \text{ for some } i \in \{1, \ldots, d\} \right\}$$

For more details see Section 3.3.

Proposition 4.41. *Let $d \geq 1$, $c = (c_1, \ldots, c_d) \in (\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$, and let (X, α) and (Y_c, α_c) be as defined before. Then α is p-adically expansive if and only if α_c is p-adically expansive. This is the case if and only if the orbit of c under the diagonal action of the Galois group $Gal(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q})$ on $(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}^*)^d$ does not intersect T_p^d.*

Proof. The modules M^X and M^{Y_c} are both associated with the prime ideal $\mathfrak{m}_c$ defined by c. Thus, α is p-adically expansive if and only if α_c is p-adically expansive.

This is exactly the case if the ideal in $\mathbb{Q}_p\langle t_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, t_d^{\pm 1}\rangle$ generated by $\mathfrak{m}_c$ is the unit ideal which means that $\mathfrak{m}_c$ has no zero in T_p^d. But the zeroes of $\mathfrak{m}_c$ in T_p^d correspond to the orbit of the element c under the action of the group $\mathrm{Gal}(\overline{\mathbb{Q}}/\mathbb{Q})$ intersected with T_p^d. □

Example 4.42. Let us continue the discussion of Example 2.39. There we considered the 2-adically expansive dynamical system X_f attached to the polynomial $f = 2t^2 - t + 2$. The zeroes of f in $\mathbb{Q}_2$ are given by $\alpha_\pm = \frac{1}{4}(1 \pm \sqrt{-15})$ with $|\alpha_+|_2 = 2$ and $|\alpha_-|_2 = 1/2$. The periodic p-adic entropy of X_f is given by $h_{2,per}(X_f) = \log_2 \alpha_+ \in \mathbb{Z}_2$.

We want to understand this example from the adelic point of view. Let c be the point $c = \frac{1}{4}(1 + \sqrt{-15}) \in \overline{\mathbb{Q}}$. The corresponding algebraic number field is

$$K = \mathbb{Q}[(1/4)(1 + \sqrt{-15})] = \mathbb{Q}[\sqrt{-15}].$$

In order to determine Y_c or its dual module $R_{P(c)}$ we first determine the set $P(c)$.

Note that for any place $p \in P^{\mathbb{Q}}$, the inequivalent extensions of p to K correspond to the irreducible factors of $g = t^2 - \frac{1}{2}t + 1$ in $\mathbb{Q}_p$.

For $p = \infty$, the polynomial g is irreducible over $\mathbb{R}$ as $c \notin \mathbb{R}$. Thus, there is only one archimedean place on K extending $p = \infty$ which we also denote by ∞. It is $K_\infty = \mathbb{C}$.

For $p = 2$, there are two inequivalent extensions v_+ and v_- corresponding to $g = (t - \alpha_+)(t - \alpha_-) \in \mathbb{Q}_2[t]$. It is $K_{v_+} = \mathbb{Q}_2 = K_{v_-}$.

For $p \neq 2$, the polynomial g lies in $\mathbb{Z}_p[t]$. Even more, the coefficients of g lie in $\mathbb{Z}_p^* = \{z \in \mathbb{Z}_p : |z|_p = 1\}$. This implies that if v is an extension of $p \neq 2$ to K then $|c|_v = 1$. In particular, any $v \in P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K$ extending some $p \neq 2$ will not be contained in the set $F(c) = \{v \in P_{\mathfrak{f}}^K : |c|_v \neq 1\}$. So we find $F(c) = \{v_+, v_-\}$ and $P(c) = \{\infty, v_+, v_-\}$.

By Theorem 3.19, it is

$$\widehat{R_{P(c)}} = Y_c = \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{Q}_2 \times \mathbb{Q}_2 / \Delta(R_{P(c)}).$$

We can lift the action α_c on Y_c to an action of the covering space $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{Q}_2 \times \mathbb{Q}_2$. The lifted action on the latter space is just given by multiplication with c on each component.

Chapter 5

Entropy of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions and K-theory

In this chapter we want to apply the K-theoretical approach which we used to define p-adic expansiveness and p-adic entropy to the usual notions of expansiveness and entropy for $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions.

We show that an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on the compact abelian group X is expansive if and only if M^X is a finitely generated S_∞-torsion R_d-module where $S_\infty = R_d \cap L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$. Then we attach to every expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X an invariant

$$cl_\infty(X) \in K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* = \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \oplus R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]^*/R_d^*.$$

We show that the Fuglede-Kadison determinant defines a homomorphism

$$\log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{R}$$

such that the topological entropy $h(X)$ of an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X is given by $\log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_\infty(X))$.

In Section 5.2 we prove that for $d \geq 5$, the group $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ is not trivial. This gives a new non-trivial additive invariant of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions for $d \geq 5$.

5.1 A K-theoretic approach to entropy of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions

Let $S_\infty \subset R_d$ be the multiplicative system $S_\infty = R_d \cap L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$. We denote by $\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ the category of finitely generated S_∞-torsion R_d-modules.

Lemma 5.1. *Let (X, α) be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action such that $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$. Then α is expansive.*

Proof. First note that M^X is a noetherian module as it is finitely generated over the noetherian ring R_d. Then by Theorem 3.3 we have to show that $V_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap \mathbb{T}^d = \emptyset$ for all $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$.

$M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ implies that every annihilator ideal of M^X contains an element f which is a unit in $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})$. In particular, this is true for all associated primes of M^X. By Theorem 3.8, f is a unit in $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})$ if and only if f does not vanish in any point of $\mathbb{T}^d$. It follows $V_{\mathbb{C}}(\mathfrak{p}) \cap \mathbb{T}^d = \emptyset$ for all $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$. □

Theorem 5.2 (Algebraic criterion of expansiveness)**.** *Let α be an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on a compact abelian group X. Then α is expansive if and only if $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$.*

Proof. If $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ then by Lemma 5.1 the action α is expansive.

For the reverse implication we show that for an expansive action α on X every $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ contains an element in S_∞. Then using Lemma 4.15 this implies $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$.

Let $\mathfrak{p} \in \mathrm{Ass}(M^X)$ be generated by $f_1, \ldots, f_r \in R_d$. By Theorem 3.3, the f_i have no common zero on the d-torus $\mathbb{T}^d$. Define the element $g \in \mathfrak{p}$ by

$$g = \sum_{i=1}^{r} f_i f_i(t^{-1}) \quad \text{with } f_i(t^{-1}) = f_i(t_1^{-1}, \ldots, f_d^{-1}).$$

Because for an element $z \in \mathbb{T}$ the inverse z^{-1} is given by the complex conjugate $\bar{z}$, it is for $z = (z_1, \ldots, z_d) \in \mathbb{T}^d$

$$g(z) = \sum_{i=1}^{r} f_i(z) f_i(\bar{z}) = \sum_{i=1}^{r} f_i(z)\overline{f_i(z)} = \sum_{i=1}^{r} |f_i(z)|^2 \neq 0.$$

It follows that $g \in S_\infty$. □

Now that we have characterized expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions as those actions such that the dual module M^X is in $\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$, we want to apply the K-theoretic formalism presented in Section 4.1 to expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions.

Theorem 5.3. *Consider the multiplicative system $S_\infty = R_d \cap L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$ in R_d. There is an isomorphism*

$$cl_\infty : K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)) \to K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^*$$

such that

$$cl_\infty([(R_d)^n / f(R_d)^n]) = [f] \mod R_d^*$$

for all $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap GL_n(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R}))$.

Proof. Using the localisation sequence of Theorem 4.13

$$K_1(R_d) \to K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \xrightarrow{\delta} K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)) \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} K_0(R_d) \to K_0(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \to 0$$

we show with the same arguments as in the proof of Theorem 4.26 that δ induces an isomorphism

$$\bar{\delta} : K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \to K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)).$$

Define cl_∞ as the inverse $\bar{\delta}^{-1}$ of $\bar{\delta}$. Then cl_∞ has the claimed property. $\square$

Definition 5.4. *Let (X, α) be an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action, i.e. $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$. Then we define*

$$cl_\infty(X) := cl_\infty([M^X]) \in K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^*.$$

Next, we want to show that the entropy $h(X)$ of an expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action can be obtained by applying the Fuglede-Kadison determinant to $cl_\infty(X)$.

Lemma 5.5. *Let $f \in GL_r(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R}))$. Assume that for all cofinite subgroups N of $\mathbb{Z}^d$ it is*

$$\det_{\mathbb{C}}(\rho_{\bar{f}}) = \pm 1,$$

where $\bar{f}$ is the image of f in $M_r(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d/N, \mathbb{R}))$. Then

$$\log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d} f = 0.$$

Proof. This follows from Theorem 2.21 and Example 2.18. $\square$

Corollary 5.6. *The Fuglede-Kadison determinant defines a homomorphism*

$$\log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{R}.$$

Proof. Using Lemma 5.5, we show that the Fuglede-Kadison determinant gives a well-defined homomorphism on $K_1(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R}))/R_d^*$. The canonical homomorphism $K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \to K_1(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R}))/R_d^*$ will then give the stated map.

For every $r \geq 1$ and any cofinite subgroup N of $\mathbb{Z}^d$, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathrm{GL}_r(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{GL}_r(L^1(\mathbb{Z}/N, \mathbb{R})) \\ \Big\downarrow{\scriptstyle \det} & & \Big\downarrow{\scriptstyle \det} \\ L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^* & \longrightarrow & L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d/N, \mathbb{R})^* \end{array}$$

commutes, where the horizontal arrows are the canonical reduction homomorphisms.

From Theorem 2.21, it follows that $\log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}$ is well-defined on the infinite general linear group $\mathrm{GL}(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d,\mathbb{R}))$. The Fuglede-Kadison determinant passes to $K_1(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d,\mathbb{R}))$ because elementary matrices have determinant 1 and the diagram above implies that for elementary matrices the condition of Lemma 5.5 is satisfied.

If $f \in R_d^*$, then for every cofinite subgroup N of $\mathbb{Z}^d$, the automorphism $\rho_{\bar{f}}$ is just a permutation of the canonical basis of $L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d/N,\mathbb{R})$ and so $\det\rho_{\bar{f}} = \pm 1$. Using again Lemma 5.5, the claim follows. □

Corollary 5.7. *The Fuglede-Kadison determinant vanishes on the subgroup* $SK_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \subset K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^*$. *Thus, the homomorphism*

$$\log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d} : K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \to \mathbb{R}$$

factorizes as

$$K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* \stackrel{\det}{\to} R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]^*/R_d^* \stackrel{\log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}}{\to} \mathbb{R}\ .$$

Proof. Let $f \in \mathrm{SL}_n(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ be a representative of $[f] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$. Then as in the proof of Lemma 4.27 one shows that $\det_{\mathbb{C}}(\rho_{\bar{f}}) = \pm 1$ for every cofinite subgroup N of $\mathbb{Z}^d$. □

Theorem 5.8. *Let α be an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on a compact abelian group X. Then the topological entropy of the action α on X is given by*

$$h(X) = \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_\infty(X)).$$

Proof. Let $f' \in \mathrm{GL}_n(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ be a representative of $cl_\infty(X)$ and let $s \in S_\infty$ such that the element $f = sf'$ is in $M_n(R_d)$. Then by the definition of the map δ in Theorem 4.13 it is

$$[M^X] = [(R_d)^n/f(R_d)^n] - [(R_d)^n/s(R_d)^n] \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d))$$

and by Yuzvinskii's addition formula we know that $h(X)$ only depends on the class $[M^X] \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d))$, i.e. it is $h(X) = h(X_{f^t}) - h(X_s)$, where X_s denotes the Pontrjagin dual of $(R_d)^n/s(R_d)^n$. By [Sch95], Chapter V, Example 18.7, (1), and by Example 2.17 we know that

$$h(X_f) = m(\det f) := \int_{\mathbb{T}^d} \log|\det f(z)| d\mu(z) = \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(f)).$$

On the other hand, we know by Corollary 5.7 that for $f \in \mathrm{GL}_n(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ it is $\log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(f) = \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det f)$. Thus, writing Id_n for the identity matrix in $\mathrm{GL}_n(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ we get

$$\begin{aligned}
\log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(cl_\infty(X)) &= \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(cl_\infty(X))) \\
&= \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(f)) - \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(s\cdot \mathrm{Id}_n)) \\
&= \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(f^t)) - \log\det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(s\cdot \mathrm{Id}_n)) \\
&= h(X_{f^t}) - h(X_s) = h(X).
\end{aligned}$$

□

5.2 The group $\mathbf{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$

Given an expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action (X,α) we defined an element

$$cl_\infty(X) \in K_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])/R_d^* = \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \oplus (R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])^*/R_d^*.$$

So it is natural to study the group $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ in order to understand expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions.

For so-called special normed commutative $\mathbb{R}$-algebras B, computations of $\mathrm{SK}_1(B)$ have been made in [Day76] using topological methods. Even though $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]$ is not an $\mathbb{R}$-algebra, it lies densely in the commutative Banach algebra $C(\mathbb{T}^d,\iota)$ of continuous functions $f:\mathbb{T}^d\to\mathbb{C}$ which satisfy $\overline{f} = f\circ\iota$, where $\iota:\mathbb{T}^d\to\mathbb{T}^d$ is the involution given by complex conjugation and $\overline{f}$ is the composition of f with complex conjugation on $\mathbb{C}$.

We show that $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ surjects onto $\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d,\iota))$. Using topological K-theory we show that, for d large enough, $\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d,\iota))$ is non-trivial which proves that $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])\neq 0$.

We proceed as follows. First we shortly define topological K-theory of real Banach algebras and state some of the fundamental results of topological K-theory. For example, even though we are only interested in $\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d,\iota))$ we need the Periodicity Theorem and the higher topological K-groups for our computations.

Next, we recall some results on SK_1 of a special normed commutative $\mathbb{R}$-algebra B. The main points here are that $\mathrm{SK}_1(B)$ equals the group of path components $\pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(B))$ of $\mathrm{SL}(B)$ and that $SK_1(B)$ is isomorphic to $\mathrm{SK}_1(B')$ if B and B' are special normed $\mathbb{R}$-algebras and B lies densely in B'.

Then we show that, for d large enough, $\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d,\iota))\neq 0$.

Let us start with the definition of topological K-theory of real Banach algebras.

Definition 5.9. *Let A be a unital Banach algebra and let X be a compact Hausdorff space. An A-bundle over X is a locally trivial Banach space bundle whose fibers are finitely generated projective A-modules.*

Definition 5.10. *For a unital real Banach algebra A and a compact Hausdorff space X, let $\mathcal{P}(X;A)$ denote the category whose objects are A-bundles, and whose morphisms are A-linear bundle maps (between corresponding locally trivial Banach space bundles). The Grothendieck group of $\mathcal{P}(X;A)$ will be denoted by $K(X;A)$.*

Note that the additive structure of $K(X;A)$ is induced by taking the direct sum $E \oplus F$ of two A-bundles E, F over X.

In order to define K-groups for locally compact Hausdorff spaces we first introduce relative K-groups for compact pairs (X, Y), i.e. $Y \subset X$ and X, Y are compact Hausdorff spaces.

Definition 5.11. *Let (X, Y) be a pair of compact Hausdorff spaces, E_i, F_i A-bundles over X and $\alpha_i : E_i|_Y \to F_i|_Y, i = 1, 2$, A-bundle isomorphisms. The two triples (E_1, F_1, α_1) and (E_2, F_2, α_2) are isomorphic, provided that there are A-bundle isomorphisms $f : E_1 \to E_2$ and $g : F_1 \to F_2$ with*

$$\alpha_2 \circ f|_Y = g|_Y \circ \alpha_1.$$

Two triples are called stably isomorphic if they become isomorphic after adding elementary triples (a triple (E, F, α) is called elementary if $E = F$ and if α is homotopic to id_E in the set of A-bundle isomorphisms). The sum of two triples (E, F, α) and (E', F', α') is defined by $(E \oplus E', F \oplus F', \alpha \oplus \alpha')$. Equivalence classes of stably isomorphic triples form a group which will be denoted by $K(X, Y; A)$.

Definition 5.12. *If X is a locally compact Hausdorff space and $X^+ = X \cup \{\infty\}$ its one-point compactification, then we define*

$$K(X;A) = K(X^+, \{\infty\}; A).$$

For a closed subset $Y \subset X$ and $n \geq 0$, the higher (relative) K-groups are defined by

$$K^{-n}(X, Y; A) = K((X \setminus Y) \times \mathbb{R}^n; A).$$

We may now define the topological K-groups of a real Banach algebra A.

Definition 5.13. *For a unital real Banach algebra we define the n-th topological K-group of A for $n \geq 0$ by*

$$K_n^{top}(A) = K^{-n}(\{pt\}; A),$$

which gives
$$K_n^{top}(A) = K(\mathbb{R}^n; A) \simeq K(B^n, S^{n-1}; A),$$
where $B^n = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : ||x|| \leq 1\}$ *and* $S^{n-1} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : ||x|| = 1\}$. *If* A *does not have a unit we define*
$$K_n^{top}(A) = \ker(K_n(\tilde{A}) \to K_n(\mathbb{R})),$$
where $\tilde{A} = A \times \mathbb{R}$ *with multiplication* $(a, x)(a', x') = (aa' + xa' + x'a, xx')$ *and the obvious addition is the unitization of* A.

Definition 5.14. *Let* A *be an unital commutative Banach algebra. Let* $\langle [A] \rangle$ *be the subgroup of* $K_0^{top}(A)$ *generated by the class* $[A]$ *of the trivial* A*-bundle. Note that* $\langle [A] \rangle$ *is isomorphic to* $\mathbb{Z}$. *The reduced* K_0^{top}*-group of* A *is defined as the quotient*
$$\tilde{K}_0^{top}(A) = K_0^{top}(A)/\langle [A] \rangle.$$

Theorem 5.15. *For any unital real Banach algebra* A *we have*
$$K_n^{top}(A) \simeq \pi_{n-1}(GL(A)),\ n > 0,$$
where $\pi_{n-1}(GL(A))$ *is the* $(n-1)$*-th homotopy group of* $GL(A)$.

Proof. See [Sch93], Theorem 1.4.6. □

Theorem 5.16 (Periodicity Theorem). *For a real Banach algebra* A *there are isomorphisms*
$$K_n^{top}(A) \simeq K_{n+8}^{top}(A),\ n \geq 0.$$

Proof. See [Kar78], III, 5.17. □

We say a sequence of Banach algebras and maps
$$0 \to A' \to A \to A'' \to 0$$
is exact if the underlying sequence of abelian groups is exact, i.e. A' is a two-sided ideal in A and A'' may be identified with A/A'.

Theorem 5.17. *Any short exact sequence of real Banach algebras*
$$0 \to A' \to A \to A'' \to 0$$
gives rise to a long exact sequence in K*-theory*
$$\ldots \to K_n^{top}(A') \to K_n^{top}(A) \to K_n^{top}(A'') \to K_{n-1}^{top}(A') \to \ldots\ .$$

Proof. See [Sch93], Theorem 1.4.14. □

In the following, it will turn out that topological K-theory provides a very useful tool to understand $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$. The reasons for this are basically that $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]$ lies densely in the real Banach algebra $C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)$ and that for a Banach algebra A the group $\mathrm{SK}_1(A)$ has a topological description as the group of path components $\pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(A))$ of $\mathrm{SL}(A)$.

Definition 5.18. *Let A be a unitary commutative $\mathbb{R}$-algebra equipped with a norm $|| \ ||$. We say A is special if $||a|| < 1$ implies that $1 - a \in A^*$ for every $a \in A$. In this case, we will call A a special normed algebra for short.*

Example 5.19. Every commutative real Banach algebra A with unit is special. If A is a normed $\mathbb{R}$-algebra and $\hat{A}$ its completion, then the localisation of A with respect to all elements $a \in A$ which become invertible in $\hat{A}$ is special.

Lemma 5.20. *Let A be a special normed algebra. Then the group $E_n(A)$ generated by the elementary matrices is an open, path connected subgroup of the special linear group $SL_n(A)$.*

Proof. The proof is given in [Mil71], Lemma 7.1, for A a Banach algebra. The same proof works in the case of a special normed $\mathbb{R}$-algebra. □

Because $E_n(A)$ is path-connected, the group $E_n(A)$ is closed in $\mathrm{SL}_n(A)$. Hence, $E_n(A)$ is the component of the identity in $\mathrm{SL}_n(A)$, and the quotient $\mathrm{SL}_n(A)/E_n(A)$ can be identified with the group $\pi_0(\mathrm{SL}_n(A))$ of path components.

It is

$$\mathrm{SK}_1(A) = \mathrm{SL}(A)/E(A) = \varinjlim \mathrm{SL}_n(A)/E_n(A) = \varinjlim \pi_0 \mathrm{SL}_n(A).$$

Thus, if we give $\mathrm{SL}(A)$ the direct limit topology, then the group $\pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(A))$ of path components can be identified with $\varinjlim \pi_0 \mathrm{SL}_n(A)$. This proves the next result.

Corollary 5.21. *The group $SK_1(A)$ is isomorphic to the group $\pi_0(SL(A))$ of path components of $SL(A)$.*

Theorem 5.22. *Let B be a special normed algebra and let $A \subset B$ be a dense subring with the property $A \cap B^* = A^*$. Then*

(i) $SK_1(A) \to SK_1(B)$ is surjective.

If A is also a special normed $\mathbb{R}$-algebra, then the condition $A \cap B^* = A^*$ is automatically satisfied and *(ii) $SK_1(A) \to SK_1(B)$ is an isomorphism.*

Proof. Assume that A is special. We show that this implies $A \cap B^* = A^*$. If $a \in A$ is invertible in B we pick an element $c \in A$ which is close to the inverse of a. Then $||1 - ac|| < 1$ and because A is special it follows that ac and therefore a are invertible in A.

The proof of (ii) is given in [Day76], Theorem 2.7. To show surjectivity, the idea is the following: Let $b \in \mathrm{SL}_n(B)$. As B is special, $\mathrm{GL}_n(B)$ is open in $M_n(B)$. So we may pick an ε-ball $U_\varepsilon(b)$ around b which is contained in $\mathrm{GL}_n(B)$. Because A is dense in B, $U_\varepsilon(b)$ contains an element $a \in M_n(A)$. Let γ be the straight path in $U_\varepsilon(b) \subset \mathrm{GL}_n(B)$ connecting b and a, i.e. $\gamma(t) = ta+(1-t)b$, $t \in [0,1]$. Let $\delta(t)$ be the diagonal matrix with $\delta(t)_{11} = \det \gamma(t)^{-1}$ and $\delta(t)_{ii} = 1$ for $i \neq 1$. Then $\delta\gamma$ is a path in $\mathrm{SL}_n(B)$ connecting b and $\delta(1)a$. Now, as A is special, the element $\det a \in A \cap B^*$ is invertible in A. This implies that $\delta(1)a \in \mathrm{SL}_n(A)$. As $\mathrm{SK}_1(B) = \pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(B))$ it is $[b] = [\delta(1)a] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(B)$. This proves surjectivity of the homomorphism $\mathrm{SK}_1(A) \to \mathrm{SK}_1(B)$.

This proof uses only the fact that $A \cap B^* = A^*$ and the assumption that B is special for surjectivity. So the same proof shows that in (i) the map $\mathrm{SK}_1(A) \to \mathrm{SK}_1(B)$ is surjective. □

Corollary 5.23. *The inclusion $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}] \hookrightarrow C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)$ induces a surjective homomorphism*

$$SK_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \to SK_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)).$$

Proof. We want to apply Theorem 5.22, (i), to the case $A = R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]$ and $B = C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)$.

It is $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}] \cap C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)^* = R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]^*$. To show that $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]$ lies densely in $C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)$, first note that by the Theorem of Stone-Weierstraß $\mathbb{C}[z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_d^{\pm 1}]$ is dense in the algebra $C(\mathbb{T}^d, \mathbb{C})$ of continuous functions from $\mathbb{T}^d$ to $\mathbb{C}$. If $p \in \mathbb{C}[z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_d^{\pm 1}]$ is an approximation of $f \in C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)$, then $\frac{1}{2}(p + \overline{p})$ is an approximation of f which lies in $\mathbb{R}[z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_d^{\pm 1}]$. But any element in $\mathbb{R}[z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_d^{\pm 1}]$ can be approximated by elements in $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]$, so $R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]$ lies densely in $C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota)$. □

We proved that there is a surjective homomorphism $\mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \to \mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota))$. The next part will be concerned with the computation of the group $\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^d, \iota))$.

Lemma 5.24. *Let A be a commutative Banach algebra. The continuous map* $\det : GL(A) \to A^*$ *has a continuous section*

$$s : A^* \to GL(A),\ a \mapsto (a) \in GL_1(A) \subset GL(A).$$

The map $u : SL(A) \times A^* \to GL(A),\ (M,a) \mapsto Ms(a)$ is an isomorphism of topological spaces which induces an isomorphism of groups

$$\pi_0(GL(A)) = \pi_0(SL(A)) \oplus \pi_0(A^*).$$

Proof. The inverse of the continuous map u is given by

$$v : \mathrm{GL}(A) \to \mathrm{SL}(A) \times A^*,\ N \mapsto (N(\det N)^{-1}, \det N).$$

The continuous maps u and v induce maps

$$\pi_0(u) : \pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(A)) \times \pi_0(A^*) \to \pi_0(\mathrm{GL}(A))$$

and

$$\pi_0(v) : \pi_0(\mathrm{GL}(A)) \to \pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(A)) \times \pi_0(A^*)$$

which are inverse to each other.

Because the groups $\pi_0(\mathrm{GL}(A))$, $\pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(A))$ and $\pi_0(A^*)$ are abelian, it follows that $\pi_0(u)$ and $\pi_0(v)$ are group homomorphism. Thus, we get a direct sum decomposition of the group $\pi_0(\mathrm{GL}(A)) = \pi_0(\mathrm{SL}(A)) \oplus \pi_0(A^*)$. □

Recall that the algebraic K-group $K_1(R)$ for a commutative ring R splits as

$$0 \to \mathrm{SK}_1(R) \to K_1(R) \stackrel{\det}{\to} R^* \to 0.$$

As a corollary to Lemma 5.24 we get an analogous result for the group $K_1^{top}(A)$ for a commutative Banach algebra A:

Corollary 5.25. *Let A be a commutative Banach algebra. Define $SK_1^{top}(A) := \pi_0(SL(A)) = SK_1(A)$. Then we have a split exact sequence*

$$0 \to \pi_0(A^*) \to K_1^{top}(A) \to SK_1^{top}(A) \to 0.$$

Proof. By Theorem 5.15 the group $K_1^{top}(A)$ is isomorphic to $\pi_0(\mathrm{GL}(A))$. Then Lemma 5.24 gives the result. □

Lemma 5.26. *Let B be a special dense subalgebra of $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)$. Then the natural map $B[z,z^{-1}]^* \to \pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)^*)$ is surjective.*

Proof. It is proven in [Day76], Lemma 4.2, that if B' is a special dense subalgebra in the algebra $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \mathbb{C})$ of continuous complex-valued functions of the $n-1$-torus $\mathbb{T}^{n-1}$ then $B'[z,z^{-1}]^* \to \pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^n)^*)$ is surjective. We show that the same proof works in the equivariant situation of our lemma.

Let $r : \mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{T}$ be the retraction $z \mapsto z/|z|$. Because the homotopy between the identity $\mathrm{Id} : \mathbb{C}^* \to \mathbb{C}^*$ and $\mathbb{C}^* \xrightarrow{r} \mathbb{T} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}^*$ given by

$$\mathbb{C}^* \times [0,1] \to \mathbb{C}^*, \ (z,t) \mapsto z \cdot \frac{1+t|z|}{|z|+t},$$

respects complex conjugation, we may identify $\pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)^*)$ with the group $[\mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T}, \mathbb{T}]^{equ}$ of equivariant homotopy classes of maps $\mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T} \to \mathbb{T}$. By an equivariant homotopy H we mean a homotopy $H : \mathbb{T}^n \times [0,1] \to \mathbb{T}$ which satisfies $\overline{H(z,t)} = H(\iota(z), t)$ for all $t \in I = [0,1]$.

Thus, in order to prove the claim of the lemma it suffices to show that the map

$$B[z, z^{-1}]^* \to [\mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T}, \mathbb{T}]^{equ}, \ b \mapsto r \circ b, \tag{5.1}$$

is surjective. First we note that if two equivariant maps $f, g : \mathbb{T}^n \to \mathbb{T}$ are close enough then there is an equivariant homotopy between them given by

$$\mathbb{T}^n \times I \to \mathbb{T}, \ (z,t) \mapsto \frac{(1-t)f(z) + tg(z)}{|(1-t)f(z) + tg(z)|}.$$

So let $f : \mathbb{T}^n \to \mathbb{T}$ with $f \circ \iota = \overline{f}$ be given. Then as proven in [Day76], there exists a homotopy between f and the function $g : \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T} \to \mathbb{T}, \ g(x,z) = f(x,1)z^n$ for some $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. Note that g satisfies $g \circ \iota = \overline{g}$. A homotopy between (fg^{-1}) and 1 is explicitly given by

$$F : \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T} \times I \to \mathbb{T}, \ (x, z, t) \mapsto e^{it\phi_x(z)},$$

where $\phi_x : \mathbb{T} \to \mathbb{R}$ is the unique continuous map such that $(fg^{-1})(x,z) = e^{i\phi_x(z)}$ for all $z \in \mathbb{T}$ and $\phi_x(1) = 0$. The uniqueness of ϕ_x implies

$$\phi_{\bar{x}}(\bar{z}) = -\phi_x(z) \text{ for all } x \in \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \text{ and for all } z \in \mathbb{T}. \tag{5.2}$$

Namely, if we define $\tilde{\phi}_x(z) = -\phi_{\bar{x}}(\bar{z})$, then $\tilde{\phi}_x(1) = 0$ and

$$e^{i\tilde{\phi}_x(z)} = \overline{(fg^{-1})(\bar{x}, \bar{z})} = (fg^{-1})(x,z).$$

Hence, by uniqueness, $\phi_{\bar{x}}(\bar{z}) = -\phi_x(z)$. Equation (5.2) implies that F is equivariant, so that there is an equivariant homotopy between f and g.

Now let $j : \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \to \mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T}$ be defined by $j(x) = (x, 1)$. Because B is special dense in $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)$ there is an element $h \in B^*$ such that $r \circ h$ is close to $f \circ j$, i.e. $[r \circ h] = [f \circ j]$ in $[\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \mathbb{T}]^{equ}$. Thus,

$$[r \circ (hz^n)] = [(r \circ h)z^n] = [(f \circ j)z^n] = [g] = [f] \text{ in } [\mathbb{T}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{T}, \mathbb{T}]^{equ},$$

which proves that the element $hz^n \in B[z, z^{-1}]$ is mapped to $[f]$ under the map (5.1). $\square$

Theorem 5.27. *Let X be a compact Hausdorff space with an involution τ. We denote by $C(X,\tau)$ the Banach $\mathbb{R}$-algebra of continuous functions $f : X \to \mathbb{C}$ such that $f \circ \tau = \overline{f}$. Then*

$$K_n^{top}(C(X\times\mathbb{T},\tau\times\iota)) = K_n^{top}(C(X,\tau)) \oplus K_{n-1}^{top}(C(X,\tau)).$$

Proof. Let A' be the real Banach algebra

$$A' = \Big\{ f:\mathbb{R}\to C(X,\tau) : f \text{ cont.}, \lim_{|t|\to\infty} ||f(t)|| = 0, \overline{f_t(x)} = f_{-t}(\tau x) \Big\}.$$

Then the result comes from the exact K-theory sequence attached to the split exact sequence

$$0 \to A' \to C(X\times\mathbb{T},\tau\times\iota) \overset{f\mapsto f(x,1)}{\to} C(X,\tau) \to 0$$

and the fact that $K_n^{top}(A')$ is isomorphic to $K_{n-1}^{top}(C(X,\tau))$, see [Sch93], Theorem 1.5.4, for more details. □

We define $B_0 = \mathbb{R}$ and for $n \geq 1$ let $B_n := B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}][S_{\infty,\mathbb{R}}^{-1}]$, where $S_{\infty,\mathbb{R}} = \mathbb{R}[z_1^{\pm 1},\ldots,z_n^{\pm 1}] \cap C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)^*$ (to be precise, $S_{\infty,\mathbb{R}}$ depends of course on n but for simplicity we omit the n in the notation). B_n is a special $\mathbb{R}$-algebra dense in $C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)$. There are natural homomorphisms

$$\begin{aligned}
&\sigma : K_1(B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]) \to K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)),\\
&\sigma'' : \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]) \to \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)),\\
&\sigma' : B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]^* \to \pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)^*)
\end{aligned}$$

which all are induced by the inclusion $B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}] \hookrightarrow C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)$.

In order to compute $\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota))$ we compare the commutative diagrams
(5.3)

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
0 & \longrightarrow & B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]^* & \longrightarrow & K_1(B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]) & \longrightarrow & 0\\
 & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\sigma'} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\sigma} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\sigma''} & & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & \pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)^*) & \longrightarrow & K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)) & \longrightarrow & \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)) & \longrightarrow & 0
\end{array}$$

and
(5.4)

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
0 & \longrightarrow & K_1(B_{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & K_1(B_{n-1}[z,z^{-1}]) & \longrightarrow & K_0(B_{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & 0\\
 & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\theta'} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\theta} & & \downarrow{\scriptstyle\theta''} & & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1},\iota)) & \longrightarrow & K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n,\iota)) & \longrightarrow & K_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1},\iota)) & \longrightarrow & 0\ ,
\end{array}$$

where the homomorphisms θ, θ' and θ'' in the second diagram are again induced by the inclusions $B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}] \subset C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)$ and $B_{n-1} \subset C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)$.

Only the commutativity of diagram (5.4) needs a justification. By Theorem 5.27 we know that $K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) = K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \oplus K_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))$, but to prove the commutativity of (5.4) we follow Swan's proof of the isomorphism

$$K_1^{top}(C(X \times \mathbb{T}, \mathbb{C})) = K_1^{top}(C(X, \mathbb{C})) \oplus K_0^{top}(C(X, \mathbb{C})),$$

where X is a compact Hausdorff space, in [Swa68].

Let F be a contravariant functor from topological spaces to groups. We say $a, b \in F(X)$ are homotopic if there exists some $g \in F(X \times I)$, $I = [0, 1]$, such that $F(i_0)(g) = a$ and $F(i_1)(g) = b$, where $i_0, i_1 : X \to X \times I$ are the inclusions $i_0(x) = (x, 0), i_1(x) = (x, 1)$. Then one can define a new functor be identifying homotopic elements in $F(X)$.

We want to show that the canonical homomorphism of algebraic K-groups

$$K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}]) \to K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)),$$

which is induced by the inclusion $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}] \to C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)$, induces an isomorphism after identifying homotopic elements on both sides, i.e one has an isomorphism

(5.5)
$$K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}])/(\text{hom.}) \to K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota))/(\text{hom.}) = K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)).$$

Then the decomposition of $K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}])$ into

$$K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}]) = K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \oplus K_0(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \oplus W,$$

where W is the subgroup of $K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}])$ generated by elements $I + (z-1)N, I + (z^{-1} - 1)N$, I the identity matrix and N a nilpotent matrix with entries in $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)$ yields the isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}])/(\text{hom.}) &= K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \oplus K_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \\ &= K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) \end{aligned}$$

because the elements in W are homotopic to I and

$$K_0(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))/(\text{hom.}) = K_0(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) = K_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)).$$

(5.5) is proven in [Swa68], Lemmata 17.4-17.8, in the case $C(\mathbb{T}^n, \mathbb{C})$. But the same arguments work in the case $C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)$ which gives equation (5.5).

Because the summands $K_1(B_{n-1})$ and $K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))$ are embedded in $K_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}])$ and $K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota))$ by the homomorphisms induced by the inclusions $B_{n-1} \subset B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]$ and $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota) \subset C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)$, respectively, and because we have shown that the splitting of $K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota))$ comes from the splitting of the algebraic K-group $K_1(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)[z, z^{-1}])$ we see that the arrows in diagram (5.4) commute.

We summarize what we know about the diagrams (5.3) and (5.4) in the following proposition.

Proposition 5.28. *The following holds:*

(i) The commutative diagrams (5.3) *and* (5.4) *have exact rows.*

(ii) θ' *and* σ' *are surjective.*

(iii) σ'' *is injective.*

Proof. (i) follows from the previous discussion.

By Lemma 5.26 σ' is surjective. It is $K_1(B_{n-1}) = B_{n-1}^* \oplus \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1})$ and $K_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) = \pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)^*) \oplus \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))$. Because B_{n-1} is special dense in $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)$ the map $B_{n-1}^* \to \pi_0(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)^*)$ induced by θ' is surjective. By Theorem 5.22, (ii), also the induced map $\mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}) \to \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))$ is surjective. This shows that θ' is surjective.

For (iii) use [Day76], Proposition 4.1. □

Corollary 5.29. *There is an exact sequence*

$$0 \to SK_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) \to SK_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) \to \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \to 0.$$

Proof. We proved that $\sigma'' : \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) \to \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota))$ is injective. The exact sequences (5.3) and (5.4) induce exact sequences

$$\operatorname{coker} \sigma' \to \operatorname{coker} \sigma \to \operatorname{coker} \sigma'' \to 0$$

and

$$\operatorname{coker} \theta' \to \operatorname{coker} \theta \to \operatorname{coker} \theta'' \to 0.$$

Because θ' and σ' are surjective, we have $\operatorname{coker} \theta \simeq \operatorname{coker} \theta''$ and $\operatorname{coker} \sigma \simeq \operatorname{coker} \sigma''$. Using furthermore that $\theta = \sigma$, we may identify the cokernel of $\sigma'' : \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) \to \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota))$ with the cokernel of $\theta'' : K_0(B_{n-1}) \to K_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))$.

The ring B_{n-1} is a localisation of $\mathbb{R}[z_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, z_{n-1}^{\pm 1}]$. By Theorem 4.11 we know that $K_0(\mathbb{R}[z_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, z_{n-1}^{\pm 1}]) = \mathbb{Z}$ and with the Localisation Sequence 4.13 we deduce that also $K_0(B_{n-1}) = \mathbb{Z}$. Thus, we may identify the cokernel of θ'' with the reduced K-group $\tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota))$. This gives the exact sequence of the lemma. □

Lemma 5.30. *It is* $SK_1(B_{n-1}) \simeq SK_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}])$.

Proof. By Theorem 4.11 it is

$$K_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) = K_0(B_{n-1}) \oplus K_1(B_{n-1}) = \mathbb{Z} \oplus K_1(B_{n-1}). \tag{5.6}$$

On the other hand, it is

$$K_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) = \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) \oplus B_{n-1}^* \oplus \mathbb{Z}. \tag{5.7}$$

Comparing equations (5.6) and (5.7) we deduce that $\mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1})$ has to be isomorphic to $\mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}])$. □

Applying Theorem 5.27 to $C(\{pt\}, \mathrm{id}) = \mathbb{R}$ yields:

Proposition 5.31. *There is an isomorphism*

$$K_n^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) \simeq K_n^{top}(\mathbb{R}) \oplus K_{n-1}^{top}(\mathbb{R}).$$

Proposition 5.32. *The structure of* $K_n^{top}(\mathbb{R})$ *is given by*

$$K_n^{top}(\mathbb{R}) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}, & n \equiv 0,4 \mod 8 \\ \mathbb{F}_2, & n \equiv 1,2 \mod 8 \\ 0, & n \equiv 3,5,6,7 \mod 8 \ . \end{cases}$$

Thus, by Proposition 5.31 we get

$$K_n^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}, & n \equiv 0,4,5 \mod 8 \\ \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{F}_2, & n \equiv 1 \mod 8 \\ \mathbb{F}_2 \oplus \mathbb{F}_2, & n \equiv 2 \mod 8 \\ \mathbb{F}_2, & n \equiv 3 \mod \\ 0, & n \equiv 6,7 \mod 8 \ . \end{cases}$$

Proof. See [Kar78], III, Theorem 5.19. □

The next result follows from Theorem 5.27 by applying it to the Banach algebra $C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)$.

Proposition 5.33. *There is an isomorphism*

$$K_n^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) \simeq K_n^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \oplus K_{n-1}^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)).$$

Proposition 5.34. *Let* $n \geq 1$ *be a natural number. Then*

$$SK_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) = 0 \text{ for } n \leq 4.$$

For $n \geq 5$ *it is*

$$SK_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) \neq 0.$$

Proof. Because $\mathbb{R}[z, z^{-1}]$ is dense in $C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)$ we have

$$\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) = \mathrm{SK}_1(\mathbb{R}[z, z^{-1}]) = 0.$$

For $n \geq 2$ we use the exact sequence of Corollary 5.29

$$0 \to \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) \to \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) \to \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \to 0,$$

the isomorphisms

$$\mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}[z, z^{-1}]) \simeq \mathrm{SK}_1(B_{n-1}) \simeq \mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^{n-1}, \iota)) \tag{5.8}$$

and Propositions 5.31, 5.32, 5.33 to compute $\mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota))$ inductively. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^2, \iota)) &\simeq \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) = 0 \\
\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^3, \iota)) &\simeq \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^2, \iota)) \simeq \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) \oplus K_7^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) = 0 \\
\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^4, \iota)) &\simeq \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^2, \iota)) \oplus K_6^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) \oplus K_7^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) = 0 \\
\mathrm{SK}_1(C(\mathbb{T}^5, \iota)) &\simeq \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^4, \iota)) \simeq \tilde{K}_0^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^3, \iota)) \oplus K_7^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^3, \iota)) \\
&\simeq K_7^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^2, \iota)) \oplus K_6^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^2, \iota)) \simeq K_5^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}, \iota)) \simeq \mathbb{Z} .
\end{aligned}$$

With the exact sequence of Corollary 5.29 this implies $\mathrm{SK}_1^{top}(C(\mathbb{T}^n, \iota)) \neq 0$ for $n \geq 5$. □

These calculations now imply the main goal of the section. Namely, combining Corollary 5.23 and Proposition 5.34, we get the following result:

Theorem 5.35. *Let $d \geq 5$. Then $SK_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \neq 0$.*

We finish this section with a short application of Theorem 5.35 to the theory of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions.

Application 5.36. Using Theorem 5.35, we can show that there exist expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions on a compact abelian group X such that the SK_1- component of $cl_\infty(X) \in \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \oplus (R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])^*/R_d^*$ is non-trivial.

Namely, let $d \geq 5$ and let $f \in \mathrm{GL}_n(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ be a representative of a non-zero element $[f] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$. Let $s \in S_\infty$ such that $sf \in M_n(R_d)$. Put $X_{sf} = \widehat{(R_d)^n/(R_d)^n sf}$. Then

$$cl_\infty(X_{sf}) = [f^t] \oplus [s^n] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \oplus (R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])^*/R_d^*.$$

Open Problem 5.37. Let α be an expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X. Let

$$cl_\infty(X) = [f_X] \oplus \det(cl_\infty(X)) \in \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}]) \oplus (R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])^*/R_d^*.$$

The element $\det(cl_\infty(X))$ has a dynamical interpretation insofar that we know that the topological entropy of α is given by $h(\alpha) = \log \det_{\mathcal{N}\mathbb{Z}^d}(\det(cl_\infty(X)))$. It would be interesting to know if there is a dynamical interpretation of the element $[f_X] \in \mathrm{SK}_1(R_d[S_\infty^{-1}])$ or of some "mathematical object" which is derived from $[f_X]$.

Chapter 6

Periodic p-adic entropy in the case of the discrete Heisenberg group

Let $\Gamma \subset \mathrm{SL}(3, \mathbb{Z})$ be the discrete Heisenberg group, generated by the matrices

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \ y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \ z = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

with the commutation relations

$$xz = zx, \ yz = zy, \ y^l x^k = x^k y^l z^{kl}, \ k, l \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

In this chapter we want to compute the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ of X_f for certain 1-units $f \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$. By Corollary 2.30, we know that $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ exists in this case. The computation consists of two parts.

First, for a suitable sequence $\Gamma_n \to e$ of cofinite normal subgroups of Γ we need to compute the orders of the fixed point sets $\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)$. This has been done by K. Schmidt in order to compute the usual entropy of X_f in the expansive case. Then we have to determine the limit

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \cdot \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)|.$$

For the usual entropy of X_f Schmidt gets a formula involving the Mahler measure of some polynomials attached to f. In the case of the p-adic entropy we will get a formula involving the p-adic Mahler measure.

In Section 6.1 we introduce the Shnirelman integral and the p-adic Mahler measure attached to certain Laurent polynomials over $\mathbb{C}_p$. We prove a Fubini-like result for the Shnirelman integral (Lemma 6.4) and a result that states more or less that for a uniform covergent family of functions in $\mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle$ taking the limit function and Shnirelman integration commute (Lemma 6.3). We will use these results in the calculation of the periodic p-adic entropy in Section 6.2.

In Section 6.2 we first recall Schmidt's calculation of the number of fixed points in X_f under the action of certain subgroups Γ_n of Γ. Then we calculate $h_{p,per}(X_f)$.

6.1 The Shnirelman integral and the p-adic Mahler measure

Let $T_p^n = \{z \in \mathbb{C}_p^n : |z_i| = 1, 1 \leq i \leq n\}$ be the p-adic n-torus. The Shnirelman integral of a $\mathbb{C}_p$-valued function on T_p^n is defined by

$$\int_{T_p^n} f(z)\frac{dz}{z} := \lim_{\substack{N\to\infty,\\ (N,p)=1}} \frac{1}{N^n} \sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f(\zeta)$$

if the limit exists, where μ_N denotes the group of N-th roots of unity in T_p.

Notation: For a multiindex $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ we set $\min|\nu| = \min\{|\nu_1|, \dots, |\nu_n|\}$. For an element $f = \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n} a_\nu z_1^{\nu_1} \dots z_n^{\nu_n} \in \mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle$ we will just write $f = \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n} a_\nu z^\nu$ when there is no need to be more precise. The algebra $\mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle$ is defined as

$$\mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle := \left\{ \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n} x_\nu z_1^{\nu_1} \dots z_n^{\nu_n} : x_\nu \in \mathbb{C}_p, |x_\nu|_p \to 0 \text{ for } \sum_{i=1}^n |\nu_i| \to \infty \right\}.$$

Lemma 6.1. *Let $f = z_1^{\nu_1} \dots z_n^{\nu_n} \in \mathbb{C}_p[z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}]$ be a non-constant monomial. Assume $N > \min|\nu|$. Then*

$$\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f(\zeta) = 0.$$

Proof. We may assume $|\nu_1| = \min|\nu|$. Since

$$\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f(\zeta) = \sum_{\zeta_1\in\mu_N} \zeta_1^{\nu_1} \cdot \sum_{\zeta_2,\dots,\zeta_n\in\mu_N} \zeta_2^{\nu_2} \dots \zeta_n^{\nu_n}$$

the general case will follow from the case $n = 1$. Then we may assume that $f = z^\nu$ where ν is a positive integer because changing the sign of ν does not change the sum $\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N} f(\zeta)$. Let $d = (\nu, N)$ be the greatest common divisor of ν and N and let $s = N/d$. From the exact sequence

$$0 \to \mu_d \to \mu_N \stackrel{\zeta\mapsto\zeta^\nu}{\to} \mu_s \to 0$$

we see that

$$\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N} \zeta^\nu = d \cdot \sum_{\eta\in\mu_s} \eta = 0,$$

because the sum of all s-th roots of unity is zero which follows from comparing coefficients of $z^s - 1 = \prod_{\eta\in\mu_s}(z-\eta)$. □

Lemma 6.2. *Let $f(z) = \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n} a_\nu z^\nu \in \mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle$ be a convergent Laurent series on T_p^n. Then*

$$\int_{T_p^n} f(z)\frac{dz}{z} = a_0.$$

Proof. For any $N \in \mathbb{N}$ we may write f as a sum $f = f_{\min<N} + f_{\min\geq N}$ where

$$f_{\min<N} = \sum_{\substack{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n,\\ \min|\nu|<N}} a_\nu z_1^{\nu_1}\dots z_n^{\nu_n} \quad \text{and} \quad f_{\min\geq N} = \sum_{\substack{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n,\\ \min|\nu|\geq N}} a_\nu z_1^{\nu_1}\dots z_n^{\nu_n}.$$

Then by the previous lemma we have under the assumption $(N,p) = 1$

$$\left|\frac{1}{N^n}\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f(\zeta) - a_0\right| = \left|\frac{1}{N^n}\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f_{\min<N}(\zeta) - a_0 + \frac{1}{N^n}\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f_{\min\geq N}(\zeta)\right| \leq$$

$$\left|\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n}\sum_{\{\nu:\,\min|\nu|\geq N\}} a_\nu \zeta_1^{\nu_1}\dots\zeta_n^{\nu_n}\right| \leq \max_{\{\nu:\,\min|\nu|\geq N\}} |a_\nu|.$$

Since $\max_{\{\nu:\,\min|\nu|\geq N\}} |a_\nu| \to 0$ as $N \to \infty$ the assertion follows. □

Lemma 6.3. *Let $(f_i)_{i\in\mathbb{N}}, f_i = \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^n} a_\nu^{(i)} z^\nu \in \mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle$, be a family of convergent Laurent series on T_p^n. Assume that for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists a natural number $r \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|a_\nu^{(i)}| < \varepsilon$ for all ν with $\min|\nu| \geq r$ and for all $i \in \mathbb{N}$. Then*

$$\lim_{\substack{i,N\to\infty,\\ (N,p)=1}} \left(\frac{1}{N^n}\sum_{\zeta\in\mu_N^n} f_i(\zeta) - \int_{T_p^n} f_i(z)\frac{dz}{z}\right) = 0.$$

Proof. Under our assumptions the proof is the same as the proof of Lemma 6.2, i.e. we have for any $i \in \mathbb{N}$ and any $N \in \mathbb{N}$ with $(N,p)=1$

$$\left| \frac{1}{N^n} \sum_{\zeta \in \mu_N^n} f_i(\zeta) - \int_{T_p^n} f_i(z) \frac{dz}{z} \right| \leq \max_{\{\nu:\, \min|\nu| \geq N\}} |a_\nu^{(i)}|.$$

Since $\max_{\{\nu:\, \min|\nu|\geq N\}} |a_\nu^{(i)}| \to 0$ as $i, N \to \infty$ the assertion follows. $\square$

Lemma 6.4 (Fubini for the Shnirelman integral)**.** *Let f be a convergent Laurent series on T_p^n. Then*

$$\int_{T_p^n} f(z) \frac{dz}{z} = \int_{T_p} \cdots \left(\int_{T_p} f(z_1, \ldots, z_n) \frac{dz_1}{z_1} \right) \cdots \frac{dz_n}{z_n}.$$

Proof. For $z_2, \ldots, z_n \in T_p$ the function

$$f_{z_2,\ldots,z_n} : z_1 \mapsto f(z_1, z_2, \ldots, z_2) = \sum_{\nu_1 \in \mathbb{Z}} \Big(\sum_{\nu_2,\ldots,\nu_n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{\nu_1,\nu_2,\ldots,\nu_n} z_2^{\nu_2} \ldots z_n^{\nu_n} \Big) z_1^{\nu_1}$$

is a convergent Laurent series on T_p in the variable z_1. By Lemma 6.2, we have

$$\int_{T_p} f_{z_2,\ldots,z_n}(z_1) \frac{dz_1}{z_1} = \sum_{\nu_2,\ldots,\nu_n \in \mathbb{Z}} a_{0,\nu_2,\ldots,\nu_n} z_2^{\nu_2} \ldots z_n^{\nu_n}.$$

Iteration gives the result. $\square$

Proposition 6.5. *Let*

$$f = a z_1^{\nu_1} \ldots z_n^{\nu_n} (1 + g(z)) \in \mathbb{C}_p[z_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, z_n^{\pm 1}],$$

where $a \in \mathbb{C}_p^*$, $\nu \in \mathbb{Z}^n$ and $g \in \mathfrak{m}_p[z_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, z_n^{\pm 1}]$ be a Laurent polynomial which is a unit in $\mathbb{C}_p\langle z_1^{\pm 1}, \ldots, z_n^{\pm 1}\rangle$. Here, $\mathfrak{m}_p = \{x \in \mathbb{C}_p : |x|_p < 1\}$. Then the Shnirelman integral

$$m_p(f) := \int_{T_p^n} \log_p f \, \frac{dz}{z}$$

exists and is given by

$$m_p(f) = \log_p a + b_0$$

where b_0 is the 0-th coefficient in the Laurent expansion of $\log_p(1+g(z))$ on T_p^n.

Proof. The function $\log_p f : T_p^n \to \mathbb{C}_p$ is well-defined. Because it is $\log_p(xy) = \log_p(x) + \log_p(y)$ for all $x, y \in \mathbb{C}_p^*$, $\log_p(1) = 0$ and because $\mathbb{C}_p$ has no zero-divisors, we deduce that $\log_p$ vanishes on the set of all roots of unity. Using this and Lemma 6.2 we conclude

$$m_p(f) = m_p(a(1+g(z))) = \log_p a + \int_{T_p^n} \log_p(1+g(z))\frac{dz}{z} = \log_p a + b_0.$$

□

Definition 6.6. *Let f be as in Proposition 6.5. The value $m_p(f)$ is called the p-adic Mahler measure of the Laurent polynomial f.*

6.2 Calculation of the periodic p-adic entropy in some cases

Let us return to the discrete Heisenberg group Γ. We denote by $x, y, z \in \Gamma$ the generators of the discrete Heisenberg group as stated in the introduction of Chapter 6. First we note the following simple fact.

Lemma 6.7. *Every element γ in Γ has a unique expression of the form $\gamma = x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3}$, $m_1, m_2, m_3 \in \mathbb{Z}$, i.e. there is a bijection of sets*

$$[\,] : \mathbb{Z}^3 \to \Gamma, \quad (m_1, m_2, m_3) \mapsto [m_1, m_2, m_3] := x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3} \;.$$

Proof. Using the commutation relations we can write every $\gamma \in \Gamma$ in the form $\gamma = x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3}$. For the uniqueness it is enough to note that $x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3} = \mathrm{Id}$ if and only if $m_1 = m_2 = m_3 = 0$. This can be seen from the operation of $x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3}$ on the standard basis e_1, e_2, e_3 of $\mathbb{Z}^3$. For example e_3 is mapped to $e_3 + m_1e_2 + m_3e_1$ under $x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3}$. So $m_1 = m_3 = 0$ if $x^{m_1}y^{m_2}z^{m_3} = \mathrm{Id}$ and then $m_2 = 0$ follows immediately. □

Now, let $f = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma\gamma \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma \cap c_0(\Gamma)^*$. Recall that f^* is defined as $f^* = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_{\gamma^{-1}}\gamma$. We may write f^* in the form

$$f^* = \sum_{m_1\in\mathbb{Z}} x^{m_1}\phi_{m_1}(y, z). \tag{6.1}$$

Here, the $\phi_{m_1} \in \mathbb{Z}[Y^{\pm1}, Z^{\pm1}]$, $m_1 \in \mathbb{Z}$, are integral Laurent polynomials in the variables Y, Z and $\phi_{m_1}(y, z)$ is the element in $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ obtained by substituting y and z for Y and Z, respectively. Note that by Lemma 6.7, the ϕ_{m_1} in equation (6.1) are uniquely determined.

We consider the dynamical system

$$X_f = \ker(\rho_f : (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})[[\Gamma]] \to (\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})[[\Gamma]]),$$

where ρ_f is the right multiplication with f^* on the group $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z})[[\Gamma]]$ of infinite formal series with coefficients in $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$. The algebraic Γ-action λ on X_f is given by left multiplication with elements $\gamma \in \Gamma$, see Section 2.1 for more details.

For every $q, r, s \geq 1$ we define a normal subgroup $\Gamma_{q,r,s} \subset \Gamma$ by

$$\Gamma_{q,r,s} = \Big\{ \left(\begin{smallmatrix} 1 & sqb & qc \\ 0 & 1 & rqa \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{smallmatrix} \right) : a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z} \Big\}. \tag{6.2}$$

Let us recall Schmidt's calculation of

$$\left|\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_{q,r,s}}(X_f)\right| = \pm \det(\rho_f : \mathbb{C}_p[[\Gamma]]^{\Gamma_{q,r,s}} \to \mathbb{C}_p[[\Gamma]]^{\Gamma_{q,r,s}}),$$

where

$$\mathbb{C}_p[[\Gamma]]^{\Gamma_{q,r,s}} = \{ w \in \mathbb{C}_p[[\Gamma]] : \lambda^\gamma w = w \text{ for every } \gamma \in \Gamma_{q,r,s} \}.$$

This is done by decomposing $\mathcal{L} = \mathbb{C}_p[[\Gamma]]^{\Gamma_{q,r,s}}$ into irreducible subspaces of $\rho := \rho_f$ and calculating the determinant of ρ on each of these subspaces.

For every $\zeta, \eta, \theta \in T_p = \{c \in \mathbb{C}_p : \ |c| = 1\}$, we introduce the element $w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} \in \mathrm{Map}(\Gamma, T_p)$ given by

$$w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}_{[n_1,n_2,n_3]} = \zeta^{n_1}\eta^{n_2}\theta^{n_3}, \ (n_1, n_2, n_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3.$$

The left and right shift actions λ and ρ of Γ act on $w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ by

$$\lambda^{[m_1,m_2,m_3]} w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} = \zeta^{-m_1}\eta^{-m_2}\theta^{m_1m_2-m_3} w^{(\zeta\theta^{-m_2},\eta,\theta)}, \tag{6.3}$$

$$\rho^{[m_1,m_2,m_3]} w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} = \zeta^{m_1}\eta^{m_2}\theta^{m_3} w^{(\zeta,\eta\theta^{m_1},\theta)} \tag{6.4}$$

for every $(m_1, m_2, m_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3$.

For every $q \geq 1$, every q-th root of unity θ and every $\zeta, \eta \in T_p$ we write

$$\mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} = \langle \rho^\gamma w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} : \gamma \in \Gamma \rangle = \langle w^{(\zeta,\eta\theta^k,\theta)} : k \in \mathbb{Z} \rangle$$

for the cyclic subspace of ρ generated by $w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$. We have $\dim_{\mathbb{C}_p}(\mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}) = o(\theta)$, where $o(\theta)$ is the order of θ, and

$$\mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} = \mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta\theta^k,\theta)} \tag{6.5}$$

for every $k \in \mathbb{Z}$.

If $\theta = 1$, then

$$\det(\rho_f|_{\mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,1)}}) = f^*(\zeta, \eta, 1).$$

Again, the expression $f^*(\zeta, \eta, 1) \in \mathbb{C}_p$ means that in the equation (6.1), we substitute ζ, η and 1 for x, y and z, respectively.

If $q \geq 2$ and θ is a primitive q-th root of unity, then every $v \in \mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ is of the form $v = \sum_{j=0}^{q-1} c_j v^{(j)}$ with $c_j \in \mathbb{C}_p$ and $v^{(j)} = w^{(\zeta,\eta\theta^j,\theta)}$ for $j = 0, \ldots, q-1$. Furthermore,

$$\rho_f v^{(i)} = \sum_{j=0}^{q-1} a_{i,j} v^{(j)}$$

with

$$a_{i,j} = \sum_{k,m_2,m_3 \in \mathbb{Z}} f^*_{(j+kq-i,m_2,m_3)} \zeta^{j+kq-i} (\eta\theta^i)^{m_2} \theta^{m_3} = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \zeta^{j+kq-i} \phi_{j+kq-i}(\eta\theta^i, \theta)$$

for $i, j = 0, \ldots, q-1$. Hence

$$\det(\rho_f|_{\mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}}) = \det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}),$$

where

$$A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{0,0} & \cdots & a_{0,q-1} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{q-1,0} & \cdots & a_{q-1,q-1} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Note that

$$\det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}) = \det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta\theta^k,\eta,\theta)}) \tag{6.6}$$

$$\det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}) = \det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta\theta^{k'},\theta)}) \tag{6.7}$$

for every $k, k' \in \mathbb{Z}$ and every primitive q-th root of unity θ. Equation (6.6) can be deduced from the Leibniz expansion of the determinant, while equation (6.7) follows because the matrix $A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta\theta^{k'},\theta)}$ describes the endomorphism ρ_f with respect to the basis $\tilde{v}^{(j)} = w^{(\zeta,\eta\theta^{k'+j},\theta)}, 0 \leq j \leq q-1$.

Lemma 6.8. *Let q, r, s be rational primes with $q \neq s$ and $q \neq r$. Consider the space $\mathcal{L} = \mathbb{C}_p[[\Gamma]]^{\Gamma_{q,r,s}}$ introduced earlier. Then $\mathcal{L}$ has the following decomposition into ρ-invariant subspaces:*

$$\mathcal{L} = \bigoplus_{\zeta \in \mu_{qr}, \eta \in \mu_{qs}} \mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,1)} \oplus \bigoplus_{\{\theta \neq 1 : \theta^q = 1\}} \bigoplus_{\zeta \in \mu_{qr}} \bigoplus_{\eta \in \mu_s} \mathcal{L}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}. \tag{6.8}$$

It follows that

$$\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_{q,r,s}}(X_f) = \pm \prod_{\zeta \in \mu_{qr}, \eta \in \mu_{qs}} f^*(\zeta, \eta, 1) \cdot \prod_{\{\theta \neq 1 : \theta^q = 1\}} \prod_{\zeta \in \mu_r} \prod_{\eta \in \mu_s} \det(A_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)})^q.$$

Proof. By equation (6.3) the function $w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ is an element of $\mathcal{L}$ for every ζ,η,θ with $\zeta^{qr}=\eta^{qs}=\theta^q=1$. Furthermore, it is $\dim(\mathcal{L})=|\Gamma^{q,r,s}|=q^3rs$. Thus, in order to show that the set

$$\{w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}:\zeta,\eta,\theta\in\mathbb{C}_p,\zeta^{qr}=\eta^{qs}=\theta^q=1\}$$

spans $\mathcal{L}$, we only have to show that this set of functions is linearly independent.

This can be proven similarly to the way one proves linear independence of a set of distinct characters on a group: Assuming a non-trivial linear combination of 0 with a minimal number of functions $w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}, \zeta\in\mu_{qr},\eta\in\mu_{qs},\theta\in\mu_q$, one uses the operators $\rho^{[0,1,0]}$ and $\rho^{[0,0,1]}$ to show that the functions involved do actually depend on the same parameters for η and θ; otherwise we would get a contradiction to minimality. But the linear independence of a family of distinct functions $w^{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ with η,θ fixed and ζ running follows because these are characters on the subgroup of Γ generated by the element $x\in\Gamma$.

Using (6.5) and the fact that $\mu_q\times\mu_s\simeq\mu_{qs}$ we see that formula (6.8) gives the desired decomposition of $\mathcal{L}$ into ρ-invariant subspaces.

The formula on the fixed points follows by taking the determinant on each of the ρ-invariant subspaces. Here, we use that by formula (6.6) it is for η and $\theta\neq 1$ fixed

$$\prod_{\zeta\in\mu_{rq}}\det(A_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)})=\prod_{\zeta\in\mu_r}\det(A_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)})^q.$$

□

In the following we introduce some notation which will be useful when we consider the matrices $A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ for varying choices of q or when we want to emphasize that for some of the parameters ζ,η,θ fixed we consider $A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ or functions derived from $A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ as a function of the remaining non-fixed parameters.

Definition 6.9. *Let $f^*=\sum_{m_1\in\mathbb{Z}}x^{m_1}\phi_{m_1}(y,z)\in\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$. For $q\in\mathbb{N}$ we define the matrix $A^{(q)}_{(X,Y,Z)}\in M_q(\mathbb{Z}[X^{\pm1},Y^{\pm1},Z^{\pm1}])$ by*

$$a^{(q)}_{i,j}=\sum_{k\in\mathbb{Z}}X^{j+kq-i}\phi_{j+kq-i}(YZ^i,Z)$$

for $i,j=0,\dots,q-1$. We define

$$g^{(q)}(X,Y,Z)=\det A^{(q)}_{(X,Y,Z)}\in\mathbb{Z}[X^{\pm1},Y^{\pm1},Z^{\pm1}].$$

For $\zeta, \eta, \theta \in T_p$ we define

$$\begin{aligned}
g_{\theta}^{(q)}(X,Y) &= \det A_{(X,Y,\theta)}^{(q)} \in \mathbb{Z}[\theta^{\pm 1}][X^{\pm 1}, Y^{\pm 1}], \\
g_{(\eta,\theta)}^{(q)}(X) &= \det A_{(X,\eta,\theta)}^{(q)} \in \mathbb{Z}[\theta^{\pm 1}, \eta^{\pm 1}][X^{\pm 1}], \\
g_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}^{(q)} &= \det A_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}^{(q)} \in \mathbb{Z}[\zeta^{\pm 1}, \theta^{\pm 1}, \eta^{\pm 1}].
\end{aligned}$$

In the following, we assume $f \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ to be a 1-unit of the form

$$f = \sum_{i=0}^{k} x^i h_i(y,z).$$

The next step in the computation of the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f is the following result.

Lemma 6.10. *Let $f = \sum_{i=0}^{k} x^i h_i(y,z) \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ so that $f^* = \phi_0(y,z) + \ldots + x^{-k}\phi_{-k}(y,z)$. We denote by $f^*(X,Y,Z)$ the Laurent polynomial in three variables attached to f^*. Then the following holds:*

(1) It is $f^*(X,Y,1) \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}[X^{\pm 1}, Y^{\pm 1}]$. In particular, the p-adic Mahler measure $m_p(f^*(X,Y,1))$ exists and is given by

$$m_p(f^*(X,Y,1)) = m_p(\phi_0(Y,1)).$$

(2) We have

$$g_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}^{(q)} = \prod_{i=0}^{q-1} \phi_0(\eta\theta^i, \theta) + \sum_{l<0} \zeta^l R_l(\eta,\theta) \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}[\zeta^{-1}, \eta^{\pm 1}, \theta^{\pm 1}],$$

where the R_l are Laurent polynomials. In particular, for $\eta, \theta \in T_p$ fixed, the p-adic Mahler measure of the function

$$g_{(\eta,\theta)}^{(q)}(X) : T_p \to \mathbb{C}_p, \quad \zeta \mapsto g_{(\eta,\theta)}^{(q)}(\zeta)$$

exists and is given by

$$m_p(g_{(\eta,\theta)}^{(q)}(X)) = \log_p\left(\prod_{i=0}^{q-1} \phi_0(\eta\theta^i, \theta)\right).$$

(3) Let $\theta \in \mu_q$ be fixed. Then the function

$$\eta \mapsto m_p(g^{(q)}_{(\eta,\theta)}(X))$$

is integrable over the p-adic torus T_p, and we have

$$\int_{T_p} m_p(g^{(q)}_{(\eta,\theta)}(X))\frac{d\eta}{\eta} = q \cdot m_p(\phi_0(Y,\theta)).$$

(4) The results (2) and (3) can be summarized in the way that for $\theta \in \mu_q$ fixed it is

$$m_p(g^{(q)}_\theta(X,Y)) = q \cdot m_p(\phi_0(Y,\theta)).$$

Proof. (1): It is $f^* = \phi_0(y,z)+\ldots+x^{-k}\phi_{-k}(y,z)$. As $\phi_0(y,z) \in 1+p\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ and $\phi_i(y,z) \in p\mathbb{Z}\Gamma, i = -1,\ldots,-k$, we have $f^*(X,Y,1) \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}[X^{\pm 1}, Y^{\pm 1}]$. By Proposition 6.5 we know that $m_p(f^*(X,Y,1))$ exists. Then by Lemma 6.4 we can calculate $m_p(f^*(X,Y,1))$ by first integrating $\log_p f^*(X,Y,1)$ with respect to the variable X and integrating with respect to Y afterwards. Again by Proposition 6.5 we know that the result of the first integration is the 0-th coefficient of the Laurent expansion of $\log(f^*(X,Y,1))$ with respect to the variable X. But as $f^*(X,Y,1)$ is a polynomial in X^{-1}, the 0-th coefficient of $\log_p f^*(X,Y,1)$ is just $\log_p(\phi_0(Y,1))$. Integrating this expression with respect to the variable Y, we get the result stated in (1).

(2): The entries in the matrix $A_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)}$ are given by

$$a_{i,j} = \sum_{k\in\mathbb{Z}} \zeta^{j+kq-i}\phi_{j+kq-i}(\eta\theta^i,\theta)$$

for $i,j = 0,\ldots,q-1$. As $f^* = \phi_0(y,z)+\ldots+x^{-k}\phi_{-k}(y,z)$, the ϕ_{j+kq-i} in the definition of the $a_{i,j}$ are non-zero only for $j+kq-i \le 0$. Thus, we see that the $a_{i,j}$ are polynomials in ζ^{-1} with coefficients in $\mathbb{Z}[\eta^{\pm 1}, \theta^{\pm 1}]$. Furthermore, the $a_{i,j}$ have a constant ζ term if and only if $i = j$, which is then given by $\phi_0(\eta\theta^i,\theta)$. Then from the Leibniz expansion of $\det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)})$ we get the result about $\det(A^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)})$ stated in (2). As the function $g^{(q)}_{(\eta,\theta)}(X)$ is a polynomial in X^{-1} with constant X-term equal to $\prod_{i=0}^{q-1}\phi_0(\eta\theta^i,\theta)$, it is

$$m_p(g^{(q)}_{(\eta,\theta)}(X)) = \log_p\left(\prod_{i=0}^{q-1}\phi_0(\eta\theta^i,\theta)\right).$$

(3): By (2) we have

$$\int_{T_p} m_p(g^{(q)}_{(\eta,\theta)}(X))\frac{d\eta}{\eta} = \sum_{i=0}^{q-1}\int_{T_p}\log\phi_0(\eta\theta^i,\theta)\frac{d\eta}{\eta}.$$

To calculate the right-hand side of the above equation, we have to expand the functions

$$\log_p \phi_0(\eta\theta^i, \theta) = \sum_{j\in\mathbb{Z}} \Phi_j(\theta^i, \theta)\eta^j$$

into Laurent series in the variable η and then take its 0-th coefficient. But it is

$$\Phi_0(\theta^i, \theta) = \Phi_0(1, \theta), \quad i = 1, \ldots, q-1,$$

because Φ_0 gives the constant part in the Laurent expansion of $\log_p \phi_0(\eta\theta^i, \theta)$ as a function of η, and θ^i and η are in the same argument of the function $\log \phi_0(\eta\theta^i, \theta)$. So we get

$$\sum_{i=0}^{q-1} \int_{T_p} \log_p \phi_0(\eta\theta^i, \theta)\frac{d\eta}{\eta} = q \int_{T_p} \log_p \phi_0(\eta, \theta)\frac{d\eta}{\eta} = q \cdot m_p(\phi(Y, \theta)).$$

(4) follows from (2) and (3) using Lemma 6.4.

□

Lemma 6.11. *Let* $f^* = \sum_{i=0}^{k} x^{-i}\phi_{-i}(y,z) \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$. *For* $q \geq 1$, *let*

$$g^{(q)}(X,Y,Z) = \det A^{(q)}_{(X,Y,Z)} = \sum_{j=0}^{r} h_j^{(q)}(Y,Z)X^{-j} \in \mathbb{Z}[X^{-1}, Y^{\pm 1}, Z^{\pm 1}]\ .$$

and

$$f_q := \log g^{(q)} = \sum_{\nu\in\mathbb{Z}^3} a_\nu^{(q)} X^{\nu_1}Y^{\nu_2}Z^{\nu_3} \in \mathbb{Q}_p\langle X^{-1}, Y^{\pm 1}, Z^{\pm 1}\rangle\ .$$

Then the following holds:

(i) For all $q \geq 1$*:*

$$h_0^{(q)} - 1 \equiv 0 \mod p \text{ and}$$
$$h_j^{(q)} \equiv 0 \mod p^t \text{ for } (t-1)k + 1 \leq j \leq tk, t \geq 1.$$

(ii) The family $(f_q)_{q\in\mathbb{N}}$ *fulfills the condition of Lemma 6.3, i.e. for every* $\varepsilon > 0$ *there exists a natural number* $r \in \mathbb{N}$ *such that* $|a_\nu^{(q)}| < \varepsilon$ *for all* ν *with* $\min|\nu| \geq r$ *and for all* $q \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. That p divides $h_0^{(q)} - 1$ follows because $g^{(q)}$ is a 1-unit. For the second part of (i) note that the entries $a_{i,j}^{(q)}$ all have X-degree less or equal to $-k$. Furthermore, the summands in the Leibniz expansion of $g^{(q)}$ that contribute to the X-degree of $g^{(q)}$ are divisible by p. Part (i) follows from this.

For (ii) we just have to plug $g^{(q)}$ into the logarithmic series. Part (i) then implies that for $|\nu_1|$ large enough $|a_\nu^{(q)}|$ will be smaller than any $\varepsilon > 0$ independently of q. □

Theorem 6.12. *Let $f = h_0(y,z) + xh_1(y,z) + \ldots + x^k h_k(y,z) \in 1 + p\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$. Write $f^* = \phi_0(y,z) + \ldots + x^{-k}\phi_{-k}(y,z)$. Then the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f is given by*

$$h_p(X_f) = m_p(\phi_0).$$

Proof. We choose increasing sequences of prime numbers $(q_n), (r_n), (s_n)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, with $r_n = s_n \neq q_n$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We write Γ_n for the normal, cofinite subgroup Γ_{q_n,r_n,s_n} of Γ as defined in (6.2). Then $\Gamma_n \to e$ and according to the definition the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f is given by

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{(\Gamma : \Gamma_n)} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{\Gamma_n}(X_f)|.$$

We will omit the index n in the following. By Lemma 6.8 it is

$$h_{p,per}(X_f) = \lim_{\substack{q,r\to\infty \\ q\neq r \text{ prime}}} \frac{1}{q^3r^2}\Bigg(\sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_{qr}} \log_p f^*(\zeta,\eta,1) + q \sum_{\theta\in\mu_q\setminus\{1\}} \sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_r} \log_p g^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} \Bigg).$$

In Lemma 6.10 we proved that $m_p(f^*(X,Y,1)) = m_p(\phi_0(Y,1))$. It follows

$$\text{(6.9)} \qquad \lim_{\substack{q,r\to\infty \\ q\neq r \text{ prime}}} \Bigg(\frac{1}{q^3r^2} \sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_{qr}} \log_p f^*(\zeta,\eta,1) - \frac{1}{q} m_p(\phi_0(Y,1)) \Bigg) =$$

$$\lim_{\substack{q,r\to\infty \\ q\neq r \text{ prime}}} \frac{1}{q}\Bigg(\frac{1}{(qr)^2} \sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_{qr}} \log_p f^*(\zeta,\eta,1) - m_p(\phi_0(Y,1)) \Bigg) = 0.$$

Now for $\theta \in \mu_q$ consider the family of functions $g^{(q)}_\theta(X,Y)$. We claim

$$\text{(6.10)} \qquad \lim_{\substack{q,r\to\infty \\ q\neq r \text{ prime}}} \Bigg(\frac{1}{r^2} \sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_r} \log_p(g^{(q)}_\theta(\zeta,\eta)) - m_p(g^{(q)}_\theta(X,Y)) \Bigg) = 0.$$

Equation (6.10) follows using Lemma 6.11, (ii), and Lemma 6.3.

Now, equations (6.9) and (6.10) together with Lemma 6.10, (4), imply

$$\lim_{\substack{q,r\to\infty \\ q\neq r \text{ prime}}} \frac{1}{q^3r^2}\Bigg(\sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_{qr}} \log_p f^*(\zeta,\eta,1) + q \sum_{\theta\in\mu_q\setminus\{1\}} \sum_{\zeta,\eta\in\mu_r} \log_p g^{(q)}_{(\zeta,\eta,\theta)} \Bigg) =$$

$$\lim_{\substack{q,r\to\infty \\ q\neq r \text{ prime}}} \frac{1}{q}\Bigg(m_p(\phi_0(Y,1)) + \sum_{\theta\in\mu_q\setminus\{1\}} m_p(\phi_0(Y,\theta)) \Bigg) =$$

$$\lim_{q\to\infty} \frac{1}{q} \sum_{\theta\in\mu_q} m_p(\phi_0(Y,\theta)) = m_p(\phi_0).$$

□

Chapter 7

Remarks on p-adic expansiveness, p-adic entropy and the p-adic Banach algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$

In this last chapter we address some open problems. Recall that one of the initial questions was, if there exists a dynamical criterion for the existence of the periodic p-adic entropy.

Section 7.1 deals with this question insofar that we give an example of an p-adically expansive algebraic $\mathbb{Z}$-action whose periodic p-adic entropy does not exist. On the other hand, we also provide an example of an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}$-action whose periodic p-adic entropy exists but which is not p-adically expansive.

We used the p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant to define a notion of p-adic entropy for p-adically expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions (see Chapter 4). Even though a general dynamical interpretation of the p-adic entropy remains open, our definitions were justified by the facts that for $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$, the $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on X_f is p-adically expansive and the periodic p-adic entropy $h_{p,per}(X_f)$ of X_f coincides with the p-adic entropy $h_p(X_f)$ of X_f.

Section 7.2 is concerned with the question whether there are several ways to define a notion of p-adic entropy which for systems $X_f, f \in M_n(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$, coincides with the periodic p-adic entropy of X_f. We observe that for expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions, the assignment which associates an expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action its entropy is uniquely determined by additivity, monotonicity and the values of the entropies of the X_f's. In the p-adic case, the answer remains open but it leads to another interesting open problem.

In Section 7.3 we think of a possible generalisation of the notion of p-adic expansiveness for algebraic actions of countable abelian groups Γ. On the one hand, the case $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$ suggests to call an algebraic Γ-action on X p-adically expansive if and only if the dual module M^X is a finitely generated S_p-torsion module, where $S_p = \mathbb{Z}\Gamma \cap c_0(\Gamma)^*$. On the other hand, there is an algebraic criterion of expansiveness for algebraic actions of countable abelian groups Γ which has a direct translation into the p-adic setting. Section 7.3 contains a comparison of these two criteria.

In Section 7.4 we discuss some algebraic properties of the p-adic Banach algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$ for Γ a residually finite group.

7.1 Two examples concerning periodic p-adic entropy

Example 7.1. Let $p \neq 2$ be a prime number and consider the R_1-module

$$\mathbb{F}_{2^2} := \mathbb{F}_2[t, t^{-1}]/(t^2 + t + 1) = \mathbb{F}_2[t]/(t^2 + t + 1).$$

This is the finite field with 4 elements consisting of the elements $\overline{0}, \overline{1}, \overline{t}, \overline{t+1}$ which are mapped to $\overline{0}, \overline{t}, \overline{t+1}, \overline{1}$ under the action of $t \in R_1$, respectively. Because $\mathbb{F}_{2^2}$ is finite the Pontrjagin dual $\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}}$ of $\mathbb{F}_{2^2}$ is naturally isomorphic to $\mathbb{F}_{2^2}$.

Let S_p denote the multiplicative system $S_p = R_1 \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z})^*$. The $\mathbb{Z}$-action on $\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}}$ is p-adically expansive in the sense of Definition 4.16, i.e. $\mathbb{F}_{2^2}$ is an object of the category $\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_1)$ of finitely generated S_p-torsion R_1-modules. By Lemma 4.35, it is $[\mathbb{F}_{2^2}] = 0 \in K_0(\mathcal{M}_S(R_1))$ so that $h_p(\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}}) = 0$.

We show that the periodic p-adic entropy of the $\mathbb{Z}$-action on $\mathbb{F}_{2^2}$ does not exist.

It is $\mathrm{Fix}_{3\mathbb{Z}}(\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}}) = \widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}}$. Let r_1 be a natural number not divisible by p and for $n \geq 1$ choose $r_{n+1} \in \mathbb{N}$ with $r_{n+1} > r_n$ so that the difference $r_{n+1} - r_n$ is not divisible by p. Then $(\frac{1}{3r_n} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{3r_n\mathbb{Z}}(\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}})|)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ is not a Cauchy-sequence. Thus, for $\Gamma_n = (3r_n\mathbb{Z}) \to 0$ the limit

$$h_{p,\Gamma_n}(\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}}) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{3r_n} \log_p |\mathrm{Fix}_{3r_n\mathbb{Z}}(\widehat{\mathbb{F}_{2^2}})|$$

does not exist.

The next example illustrates that for some algebraic $\mathbb{Z}$-actions the periodic p-adic entropy exists for trivial reasons.

Example 7.2. Let α be the $\mathbb{Z}$-action on $X := \widehat{\mathbb{Q}}$ dual to multiplication by $3/2$ on $\mathbb{Q}$. For any natural number n it is

$$\widehat{\mathrm{Fix}_{n\mathbb{Z}}(X)} = \mathbb{Q}/((3/2)^n - 1)\mathbb{Q} = \{0\}.$$

So for any sequence of subgroups $\Gamma_n \to 0$ it is

$$h_{p,\Gamma_n}(\alpha) = 0.$$

Note that the topological entropy of α is $h(\alpha) = \log 3$, see [LW88].

Here, the R_d-module $\mathbb{Q}$ is not noetherian which implies that the action α on X cannot be p-adically expansive.

7.2 A comment on uniqueness of p-adic entropy

Let $\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ be the category of finitely generated S_∞-torsion R_d-modules, $S_\infty = R_d \cap L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R})^*$. By Theorem 5.2, an algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action α on the compact abelian group X is expansive if and only if $M^X \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$.

We have the following uniqueness result concerning the entropy of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions:

Proposition 7.3. *We identify the category of expansive $\mathbb{Z}^d$-actions with the category $\mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ via Pontrjagin duality. Let v be an assignment which associates to every $M \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ a non-negative real number and satisfies the following conditions:*

(i) v is additive in short exact sequences.

(ii) v is monotone, i.e. if there exists a surjective homomorphism $M \to M' \to 0$ it is $v(M') \leq v(M)$.

(iii) It is $v(M) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d}(f)$ for $M = (R_d)^n/(f \cdot (R_d)^n)$, $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap GL_n(L^1(\mathbb{Z}^d, \mathbb{R}))$.

Then v equals the entropy h.

Proof. Let $M \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$ and let $\{0\} = M_0 \subset \ldots \subset M_s = M$ be a prime filtration of M. It follows by additivity of v

$$v(M) = \sum_{i=1}^{s} v(R_d/\mathfrak{p}_i), \ \mathfrak{p}_i \in \mathrm{Spec}(R_d).$$

As in the proof of Theorem 3.28 one shows that for non-principal prime ideals $\mathfrak{p}$ it is $v(R_d/\mathfrak{p}) = 0 = h(R_d/\mathfrak{p})$. For a principal prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} = (f)$ we have by assumption $v(R_d/(f)) = h(R_d/(f))$. We conclude that $v(M) = h(M)$ for all $M \in \mathcal{M}_{S_\infty}(R_d)$. □

It is natural to ask if there is a similar result for p-adic entropy. We formulate the problem in an algebraic way:

Open Problem 7.4. Given a category $\mathcal{C}$ of $\mathbb{Z}^d$-modules which contains the class of all modules $(R_d)^n/f(R_d)^n, f \in M_n(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$. Assume $\mathcal{C}$ is equipped with an assignment v_p which associates to every $M \in \mathcal{C}$ a number $v_p(M) \in \mathbb{Q}_p$ and which satisfies the following properties:

(i) v_p is additive, i.e. for every short exact sequence

$$0 \to M' \to M \to M'' \to 0$$

of objects in $\mathcal{C}$, we have $v_p(M) = v_p(M') + v_p(M'')$.

(ii) $v_p((R_d)^n/f(R_d)^n) = \log_p \det_{\mathbb{Z}^d} f$ for $f \in M_n(R_d) \cap \mathrm{GL}_n(c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d))$.

Is the assignment v_p uniquely defined?

If we take $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(R_d)$ the category of finitely generated R_d-modules which are S_p-torsion, $S_p = R_d \cap c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)^*$, this question is related to the following problem:

Open Problem 7.5. Let $d \geq 1$. Let $\mathfrak{p}$ be a non-principal prime ideal in R_d such that the algebraic $\mathbb{Z}^d$-action on $X = \widehat{R_d/\mathfrak{p}}$ is p-adically expansive. Is $h_p(X) = 0$?

7.3 Miles' criterion of expansive algebraic actions of countable abelian groups

In [Mil06] there is the following characterization of expansive algebraic actions of countable abelian groups:

Theorem 7.6. *Let α be an action of a countable abelian group Γ by automorphisms of a compact abelian group X. Then (X, α) is expansive if and only if M^X is a finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$-module and as $\mathfrak{a}$ runs through the annihilators of a set of generators for M^X, there is no ring homomorphism $\phi : \mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to \mathbb{C}$ for which the image of Γ in $\mathbb{C}$ is a subgroup of the unit circle.*

In this section Γ will always be a countable abelian group. Let S_p be the multiplicative system in $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ defined by $S_p = \mathbb{Z}\Gamma \cap c_0(\Gamma)^*$. Let $\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$ be the category of finitely generated $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$-modules which are S_p-torsion.

Proposition 7.7. *Let (X, α) be an algebraic Γ-action such that the dual $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma$-module M^X is in $\mathcal{M}_{S_p}(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$. Then for every annihilator ideal $\mathfrak{a}$ there is no ring homomorphism $\phi : \mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to \mathbb{C}_p$ for which the image of Γ in $\mathbb{C}_p$ is a subgroup of T_p.*

Proof. The assumption that M^X is a finitely generated S_p-torsion module implies that for every annihilator ideal $\mathfrak{a}$ we have $\mathfrak{a} \cap S \neq \emptyset$.

Assume there exists a ring homomorphism $\phi : \mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to \mathbb{C}_p$ such that the image Γ is contained in T_p. Then we may define a ring homomorphism $\Phi : c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{a}{\cdot}c_0(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{C}_p$ which extends ϕ as follows: Let ϕ' be the composition $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma \to \mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to \mathbb{C}_p$. Then we define

$$\Phi' : c_0(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{C}_p, \ \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \gamma \mapsto \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \phi'(\gamma).$$

This makes sense because $\mathbb{C}_p$ is complete and as $|a_\gamma| \to 0$ as $\gamma \to \infty$ in Γ and because $|\phi'(\gamma)| = 1$ for all $\gamma \in \Gamma$, the sum $\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} a_\gamma \phi'(\gamma)$ will converge in $\mathbb{C}_p$. Now because $\phi'(\mathfrak{a}) = 0$ the ring homomorphism Φ' factors through a ring homomorphism $\Phi : c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{a} \cdot c_0(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{C}_p$. This is impossible because $\mathfrak{a}$ contains an element which is a unit in $c_0(\Gamma)$ so the quotient $c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{a} \cdot c_0(\Gamma)$ is zero. □

Open Problem 7.8. When does the converse implication of Proposition 7.7 hold, i.e. if we assume $M^X \notin \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, does there exist a ring homomorphism $\phi : \mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to \mathbb{C}_p$ such that the image of Γ lies in T_p?

Let us assume $M^X \notin \mathcal{M}_{S_p}(\mathbb{Z}\Gamma)$, i.e. there exists an annihilator ideal $\mathfrak{a}$ such that $\mathfrak{a} \cap S_p = \emptyset$. Then $\mathfrak{a}$ does not generate the unit ideal in $c_0(\Gamma)$ so that there exists a maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m} \in c_0(\Gamma)$ which contains $\mathfrak{a} \cdot c_0(\Gamma)$. Let us assume that $\mathfrak{m}$ has finite codimension. Note that $\mathfrak{m}$ is automatically closed in $c_0(\Gamma)$ because the group of units $c_0(\Gamma)^*$ is open in $c_0(\Gamma)$, see Lemma 7.11. Let Φ be the continuous homomorphism

$$\Phi : c_0(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{C}_p$$

given by composing the natural projection $c_0(\Gamma) \to c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{m}$ with an $\mathbb{Q}_p$-linear embedding of $c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{m}$ into $\mathbb{C}_p$. If we define

$$\phi : \mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{m} \to \mathbb{C}_p$$

as the composition of the natural homomorphism $\mathbb{Z}\Gamma/\mathfrak{a} \to c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{m}$ with the embedding $c_0(\Gamma)/\mathfrak{m} \to \mathbb{C}_p$ the next lemma implies that $\phi(\Gamma) \subset T_p$.

Lemma 7.9. *Let $\Phi : c_0(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{C}_p$ be a continuous ring homomorphism which is $\mathbb{Q}_p$-linear. Then $\Phi(\Gamma) \subset T_p$.*

Proof. Continuity and $\mathbb{Q}_p$-linearity of Φ imply

$$\Phi\left(\sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma \gamma\right) = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma \Phi(\gamma) \in \mathbb{C}_p$$

for every $x = \sum_{\gamma\in\Gamma} x_\gamma\gamma \in c_0(\Gamma)$. In particular, the homomorphism Φ is determined by the values $(\Phi(\gamma))_{\gamma\in\Gamma}$. If γ is of finite order in Γ, the image $\Phi(\gamma)$ is a root of unity and so is in T_p.

Let now $\gamma \in \Gamma$ be of infinite order. If $\Phi(\gamma)$ was not contained in T_p, we may assume $|\Phi(\gamma)|_p > 1$. Let $(x_{\gamma^n})_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$ be a family of numbers in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ converging to zero such that $|x_{\gamma^n}\Phi(\gamma)^n|_p > 1$. Then the element $\sum_{n\in\mathbb{N}} x_{\gamma^n}\gamma^n$ is in $c_0(\Gamma)$ but $\sum_{n\in\mathbb{N}} x_{\gamma^n}\Phi(\gamma^n)$ does not exist which contradicts the assumption that Φ is continuous. We conclude that $\Phi(\Gamma) \subset T_p$. □

This short discussion leads to the problem for what groups Γ maximal ideals in $c_0(\Gamma)$ have finite codimension. For example, for $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}^d$ all maximal ideals in $c_0(\mathbb{Z}^d)$ have finite codimension, see [BGR84], 6.1.2, Corollary 3.

7.4 Properties of the p-adic Banach algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$

Let Γ be a countable discrete residually finite group. In this section we discuss some algebraic properties of the $\mathbb{Q}_p$-Banach algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$.

Let B be a p-adic Banach algebra over $\mathbb{Q}_p$ as defined in Chapter 2, Definition 2.24. We assume that $|| \; ||$ takes values in $p^{\mathbb{Z}} \cup \{0\}$. We define

$$B^0 = \{x \in B : ||x|| \leq 1\} \text{ and } B^{\vee} = \{x \in B : ||x|| < 1\}.$$

B^0 is a subring of B which contains $B^{\vee}$ as an ideal. Furthermore, $B^{\vee}$ is open in B.

Example 7.10. Let $B = c_0(\Gamma)$. Then $A := B^0 = c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)$ and $B^{\vee} = pA$. The quotient A/pA is isomorphic to $\mathbb{F}_p\Gamma$.

Lemma 7.11. *Let B be a p-adic Banach algebra. Then the group of units B^* is open in B.*

Proof. The set $1 + B^{\vee}$ an open neighborhood of $1 \in B^*$. Then for any unit $u \in B^*$, the set $u + uB^{\vee}$ is an open neighborhood of u. □

Proposition 7.12. *Let B be a p-adic Banach algebra over $\mathbb{Q}_p$ whose norm takes values in $p^{\mathbb{Z}} \cup \{0\}$ and set $A = B^0$. If the residue algebra has no zero divisors, then we have*

$$B^* = p^{\mathbb{Z}} A^* \quad \text{and} \quad p^{\mathbb{Z}} \cap A^* = 1.$$

Proof. [Den09], Proposition 4. □

For a discrete countable residually finite group Γ we denote by $COF(\Gamma)$ the set of cofinite normal subgroups of Γ.

Proposition 7.13. *Let Γ be a discrete countable residually finite group. Then the canonical homomorphism*

$$c_0(\Gamma) \to \prod_{N \in COF(\Gamma)} c_0(\Gamma/N)$$

is injective.

Proof. We show that for every $f \in c_0(\Gamma)$, there is a normal subgroup N of finite index such that $||f|| = ||f_N||$, where f_N is the image of f in $c_0(\Gamma/N)$.

Let $x_{\gamma_1}, \ldots, x_{\gamma_r}$ be the finitely many elements in Γ, such that $||f|| = |x_{\gamma_i}|_p,\ i = 1, \ldots, r$. As Γ is residually finite, we find a normal subgroup N of finite index such that

$$\{\gamma_i \gamma_j^{-1},\ i, j \in \{1, \ldots, r\}, j > i\} \cap N = \emptyset.$$

This means that for $i \neq j$, it is $\gamma_i \not\equiv \gamma_j \mod N$. It follows $||f|| = ||f_N||$, as the p-adic absolute value satisfies the strong triangle inequality. □

Corollary 7.14. *Let Γ be a discrete countable residually finite group.. For a normal subgroup N of Γ let $\pi_N : c_0(\Gamma) \to c_0(\Gamma/N)$ be the canonical reduction homomorphism. Then*

$$\bigcap_{N \in COF(\Gamma)} \ker(\pi_N) = 0.$$

Proof. It is

$$\bigcap_{N \in COF(\Gamma)} \ker(\pi_N) = \ker\left(c_0(\Gamma) \to \prod_{N \in COF(\Gamma)} c_0(\Gamma/N)\right) = 0.$$

□

Corollary 7.15. *For any $r \geq 1$, the canonical homomorphism*

$$M_r(c_0(\Gamma)) \to \prod_{N \in COF(\Gamma)} M_r(c_0(\Gamma/N))$$

is injective.

Proof. This follows from the case $r = 1$. □

Proposition 7.16. *Let Γ be a discrete countable residually finite group. Then the algebra $c_0(\Gamma)$ is von Neumann finite, i.e. if $g \cdot f = 1$ then $f \cdot g = 1$.*

Proof. Let us first assume that Γ is finite. Let $f, g \in c_0(\Gamma) = \mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma$. If $g \cdot f = 1$, then the endomorphisms ρ_f and ρ_g of finite dimensional $\mathbb{Q}_p$-vector spaces are invertible in $\mathrm{End}_{\mathbb{Q}_p}(\mathbb{Q}_p\Gamma)$. If $(\rho_f)^{-1}$ is the inverse endomorphism of ρ_f, then

$$\rho_g = \rho_g \circ \mathrm{Id} = \rho_g \circ (\rho_f \circ (\rho_f)^{-1}) = (\rho_f)^{-1}.$$

This implies $f \cdot g = 1$.

Let us assume now that Γ is residually finite. We consider the image of fg under the inclusion

$$c_0(\Gamma) \hookrightarrow \prod_{N \in COF(\Gamma)} c_0(\Gamma/N).$$

If we assume $g \cdot f = 1$, then by the first part of the proof fg is mapped to 1. By injectivity this implies $fg = 1$. □

Lemma 7.17. *For $f \in \mathbb{Z}\Gamma$ the following properties are equivalent:*

(i) f is a unit in $c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$.

(ii) The reduction $\bar{f}$ is invertible in $\mathbb{F}_p\Gamma$.

Proof. (i)⇒(ii) is clear.

For the converse implication consider the exact sequence

$$1 \longrightarrow 1 + pc_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p) \longrightarrow c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^* \longrightarrow (\mathbb{F}_p\Gamma)^* \longrightarrow 1.$$

If $\bar{f}$ is a unit, there exists an element $g \in c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)$ such that $fg \in 1 + pc_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p) \subset c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)^*$. Let $h \in c_0(\Gamma, \mathbb{Z}_p)$ be the inverse of fg, i.e. it is $fgh = 1$. By the previous lemma, it follows $ghf = 1$. □

Bibliography

[AM69] M. F. Atiyah and I. G. Macdonald. *Introduction to commutative algebra*. Addison-Wesley Publishing Co., Reading, Mass.-London-Don Mills, Ont., 1969.

[Bas68] Hyman Bass. *Algebraic K-theory*. W. A. Benjamin, Inc., New York-Amsterdam, 1968.

[BD99] Amnon Besser and Christopher Deninger. p-adic Mahler measures. *J. Reine Angew. Math.*, 517:19–50, 1999.

[BGR84] S. Bosch, U. Güntzer, and R. Remmert. *Non-Archimedean analysis*, volume 261 of *Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften [Fundamental Principles of Mathematical Sciences]*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984. A systematic approach to rigid analytic geometry.

[Bou70] N. Bourbaki. *Éléments de mathématique. Algèbre. Chapitres 1 à 3.* Hermann, Paris, 1970.

[Bou98] Nicolas Bourbaki. *Commutative algebra. Chapters 1–7.* Elements of Mathematics (Berlin). Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1998. Translated from the French, Reprint of the 1989 English translation.

[Day76] Barry H. Dayton. SK_1 of commutative normed algebras. In *Algebraic K-theory (Proc. Conf., Northwestern Univ., Evanston, Ill., 1976)*, pages 30–43. Lecture Notes in Math., Vol. 551. Springer, Berlin, 1976.

[Den06] Christopher Deninger. Fuglede-Kadison determinants and entropy for actions of discrete amenable groups. *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 19(3):737–758 (electronic), 2006.

[Den09] Christopher Deninger. p-adic entropy and a p-adic Fuglede-Kadison determinant. In *Algebra, arithmetic, and geometry: in* *honor of Yu. I. Manin. Vol. I*, volume 269 of *Progr. Math.*, pages 423–442. Birkhäuser Boston Inc., Boston, MA, 2009.

[DS07] Christopher Deninger and Klaus Schmidt. Expansive algebraic actions of discrete residually finite amenable groups and their entropy. *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems*, 27(3):769–786, 2007.

[Kar78] Max Karoubi. *K-theory.* Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1978. An introduction, Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften, Band 226.

[Kat04] Yitzhak Katznelson. *An introduction to harmonic analysis.* Cambridge Mathematical Library. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, third edition, 2004.

[Lüc02] Wolfgang Lück. *L^2-invariants: theory and applications to geometry and K-theory*, volume 44 of *Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete. 3. Folge. A Series of Modern Surveys in Mathematics [Results in Mathematics and Related Areas. 3rd Series. A Series of Modern Surveys in Mathematics].* Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2002.

[LW88] D. A. Lind and T. Ward. Automorphisms of solenoids and p-adic entropy. *Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems*, 8(3):411–419, 1988.

[LW00] Elon Lindenstrauss and Benjamin Weiss. Mean topological dimension. *Israel J. Math.*, 115:1–24, 2000.

[Mil71] John Milnor. *Introduction to algebraic K-theory.* Princeton University Press, Princeton, N.J., 1971. Annals of Mathematics Studies, No. 72.

[Mil06] Richard Miles. Expansive algebraic actions of countable abelian groups. *Monatsh. Math.*, 147(2):155–164, 2006.

[Mül08] Erik Müller. *Expansive algebraische Aktionen von diskreten, amenablen Gruppen und ihre Entropie.* PhD thesis, Westfälische Wilhelms-Universität, 2008.

[Ros94] Jonathan Rosenberg. *Algebraic K-theory and its applications*, volume 147 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics.* Springer-Verlag, New York, 1994.

[RV99] Dinakar Ramakrishnan and Robert J. Valenza. *Fourier analysis on number fields*, volume 186 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics.* Springer-Verlag, New York, 1999.

[Sch93] Herbert Schröder. *K-theory for real C^*-algebras and applications*, volume 290 of *Pitman Research Notes in Mathematics Series*. Longman Scientific & Technical, Harlow, 1993.

[Sch95] Klaus Schmidt. *Dynamical systems of algebraic origin*, volume 128 of *Progress in Mathematics*. Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, 1995.

[Swa68] R. G. Swan. *Algebraic K-theory*. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, No. 76. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1968.

[Tat67] J. T. Tate. Fourier analysis in number fields, and Hecke's zeta-functions. In *Algebraic Number Theory (Proc. Instructional Conf., Brighton, 1965)*, pages 305–347. Thompson, Washington, D.C., 1967.